室蘭工業大学
学術資源アーカイブ
Muroran Institute of Technology Academic Resources Archive

エナンチオ選択的反応に用いる新規ハイブリッド型 スクアラミドアミノアルコール有機分子触媒の開発

| メタデータ | 言語：eng |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | 出版者： |
|  | 公開日：2018－06－06 |
|  | キーワード（Ja）： |
|  | キーワード（En）： |
|  | 作成者：MADHU，Chennapuram |
|  | メールアドレス： |
|  | 所属： |
| URL | https：／／doi．org／10．15118／00009640 |

# THE DEVELOPMENT OF NEW HYBRID TYPE SQUARAMIDE FUSED AMINO ALCOHOL ORGANOCATALYSTS FOR ENANTIOSELECTIVE REACTIONS 

Thesis
Submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements
for the degree of DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
by
Mr. Madhu Chennapuram

Supervisor<br>Professor Hiroto Nakano



博士論文申請者：工学専攻先端環境創生工学コース：
Madhu Chennapuram
（マデュー チェンアプラム）

博士論文題目：The Development of New Hybrid Type Sqauaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts for Enantioselective Reactions

## 論文内容要旨

医薬品を含む多くの生物活性化合物は光学活性物質であり，その鏡像異性体は異なる生体内活性を示すことが多いため，有効な一方の鏡像異性体を高選択的に合成するための不斉合成反応の開発が重要である。ごく少量の不斉分子によって触媒化される触媒的不斉合成反応 の開発は省エネルギーや環境調和の観点から有機合成化学領域の最も重要な研究課題の一つ であり，金属を含有しない有機分子触媒は空気中で安定であり取り扱いやすく安価であると いう利点なども有するため，次世代の環境調和型触媒として現在活発に研究開発が行なわれ ている。

著者は，新規多点認識型有機分子触媒としてアミノアルコールとスクアラミドが融合した ハイブリッド型触媒（SFAA 触媒）を設計し，それを，エナンチオ選択的（1）イサチン類とニ トロアルケン類との不斉ニトロアルドール反応，（2）3－ヒドロキシ－2－ピリドン類とマレイミド類との塩基触媒不斉ディールス・アルダー（DA）付加環化反応，さらに（3）インダノン類と 1，3－ジカルボニル類とのドミノマイケル付加環化反応にそれぞれ適用し，その有機分子触媒と しての機能性を検討した。
（1）SFAA 有機分子触媒 $\mathbf{A}$ を合成し，触媒 $\mathbf{A}$ を用いるイサチン類とニトロアルカン類との不斉ニトロアルドール反応を検討した。その結果，触媒 A が不斉触媒活性を示し，本反応によ って優れた化学収率と良好な光学収率で光学活性オキシインドール誘導体を与えることを見出した。得られるオキシインドール誘導体は，抗癌作用を持つドナキサリジン誘導体などの有用な合成中間体である。
（2）SFAA 有機分子触媒 A を用いる3－ヒドロキシ－2－ピリドン類とマレイミド類との不斉ディ ールス・アルダー反応を検討した。その結果，触媒 $\mathbf{A}$ が不斉触媒活性を示し，本反応によっ てほぼ完全な化学収率と優れた光学収率で光学活性イソキヌクリジン誘導体が得られること を見出した。得られるイソキヌクリジン誘導体は，タミフルなどの抗ウイルス活性化合物の有用な合成中間体である。
（3）SFAA 有機分子触媒 A を用いるインダノン類と1，3－ジカルボニル類との不斉ドミノマイ ケル付加環化反応を検討した。その結果，触媒 A が不斉触媒活性を示し，本反応によってほ ぼ完全な化学収率と優れた光学収率で光学活性スピロ－2－アミノピラン類が得られることを見出した。得られるスピロ－2－アミノピラン誘導体は，寄生原虫病であるリーシュマニア症に有効な化合物を合成するための有用な合成中間体である。

本研究において著者は，その分子中に「基質との 3 点の水素結合部位と 1 点の塩基性部位 を併せ持つ多点認識機能を持つアミノアルコールースクアラミドハイブリッド型触媒（SFAA触媒）」を開発することに成功し，それらが創薬に有効な不斉ニトロアルドール反応，不斉デ イールス・アルダー付加環化反応および不斉ドミノマイケル付加環化反応においてそれぞれ良好な不斉触媒活性を示すことを明らかにした。また，本反応によって得られる化合物は様々な医薬品をはじめとする生物活性化合物の合成中間体として有用であることから，本研究の成果は，新薬創製の合成開発研究に大きく貢献できると期待される。

博士論文題目：The Development of New Hybrid Type Sqauaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts for Enantioselective Reactions

## Research summary

Many biologically active compounds，including pharmaceuticals，are optically active．Often，only one of the enantiomers is required because the enantiomers display different in vivo activities．In pharmaceuticals in particular，differences in the absolute configuration can affect not only the pharmacological activity but also the toxicity．Catalytic asymmetric synthesis，in which a low amount of a chiral molecular catalyst theoretically enables infinite production of an optically active compounds，is among the most important current challenges in organic synthetic chemistry；it is also important in terms of energy saving and environmental friendliness．Environmental effects now have to be considered in chemical syntheses，and environmentally benign organic syntheses have been receiving attention．The chiral catalysts used in catalytic asymmetric syntheses can be divided into two categories：organometallic catalysts and metal－free chiral organocatalysts．Particularly，organocatalysts are stable in air，easy to handle，and inexpensive，so they are being focused on as next－generation，environmentally friendly catalysts．

On these backgrounds，author aimed to develop the new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol （SFAA）organocatalysts．This SFAA organocatalyst was successfully prepared from commercially available amino esters by using simple organic transformations and the catalytic activity were demonstrated in the enantioselective（1）nitroaldol，（2）Diels－Alder and（3）domino Michael addition cyclization reactions．
（1）The enantioselective nitroaldol reaction was established with various isatins and nitromethanes using SFAA organocatalysts．This protocol provides chiral 3－substituted 3－hydroxyoxindoles in excellent chemical yields and high enantioselectivities．The obtained 3－substituted 3－hydroxyoxindoles are important synthetic precursors for many biological active and natural compounds such as donaxaridine（anti－cancer drug）．
（2）The enantioselective Diels－Alder reaction was established with 3－hydroxy－2－pyridones and maleimides using SFAA organocatalysts．This protocol provides the chiral 4－hydroxyisoquinnuclidines in both excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities．The obtained chiral 4－hydroxyisoquinnuclidines are synthetic intermediates for many biological active compounds such as oseltamivir phosphate（anti－influenza drug）．
（3）The enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction was established with 3－dicyano－2－ indanones and 1,3 －cyclic carbonyl compounds using SFAA organocatalysts．This protocol provides the chiral spiro－conjugated 2 －aminopyrans in both excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities．The obtained chiral spiro－conjugated 2－aminopyrans are significant synthetic intermediates for many biological compounds such as 2 －amino－tetrahydrochromene（anti－leishmaniasis）．

In this study，author revealed that the new explored new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol （SFAA）organocatalyst having both three hydro－bonding sites and a basic site in the compound with a substrate shows satisfactory catalytic activity in the enantioselective（1）nitroaldol，（2）Diels－Alder and（3） domino Michael addition cyclization reactions．It is expected that this result might be able to greatly contribute the development of new drug and its related compounds．

## Contents

Chapter 1
Introduction ..... 1
1.2 Catalysis ..... 2
1.3 Chirality ..... 3
1.4 Asymmetric synthesis and its importance ..... 3
1.5 Advantages of organocatalysis ..... 4
1.6 Covalent modes of activation ..... 5
1.7 Non-covalent modes of activation ..... 6
$1.8 \beta$-Amino alcohol organocatalysts in asymmetric synthesis ..... 8
1.9 Recent progress in squaramide organocatalysis ..... 9
1.10 Structural judgment of thioureas between squaramides ..... 11
1.11 General preparation method for squaramide organocatalysts ..... 11
1.11 Binding modes of squaramido motif with different substrates ..... 12
1.12 Author strategy ..... 13
Chapter 2
New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective
Nitro-Aldol Reaction of Nitromethnae with Isatins ..... 17
2.1 Introduction ..... 18
2.2 Mechanism ..... 19
2.3 Stereochemical course of the nitro-aldol reaction ..... 19
2.4 Limitation of the nitro-aldol reaction ..... 20
2.5 The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitroalkanes ..... 21
2.6 Author strategy ..... 26
2.7 Results and discussions ..... 27
2.7.1 Synthesis of usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts ..... 28
2.7.2 Synthesis of new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts ..... 29
2.7.3 The nitro-aldol reaction of isatin with nitromethane using catalysts 21a-d ..... 31
2.7.4 Nitro-aldol reaction using catalysts 29a-e ..... 32
2.7.5 Optimization of nitro-aldol reaction conditions using catalyst 29c ..... 33
2.7.6 Substrate scope for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using catalyst 29c ..... 35
2.7.7 Mechanistic investigation of nitromethane and isatin with squaramido unit ..... 36
2.8 Summary ..... 39
Chapter 3
New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective Diels-Alder Reaction of 3-Hydroxy-2-Pyridones with Maleimides ..... 41
3.1 Introduction ..... 42
3.1.1 Mechanism of Diels-Alder reaction ..... 43
3.1.2 Regioselectivity of Diels-Alder reaction ..... 44
3.1.3 Stereoselectivity in Diels-Alder reaction ..... 45
3.1.4 The diene ..... 45
3.1.5 The dienophile ..... 46
3.1.7 Intramolecular hetero Diels-Alder (IMHDA) reaction ..... 48
3.1.8 Intermolecular aza-Diels-Alder reaction ..... 49
3.1.9 Oxo-Diels-Alder reaction ..... 50
3.1.10 Thio-Diels-Alder reaction ..... 51
3.1.11 Amino alcohol catalyzed enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction ..... 51
3.2 Base catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions ..... 52
3.3 Previous reports on enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridone withelectron withdrawing dienophiles54
3.4 Author strategy ..... 57
3.4.1 Results and discussions ..... 58
3.4.2 Enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction using catalyst 29a-e ..... 60
3.4.3 Optimization of DA reaction conditions using catalysts 29a ..... 61
3.4.4 Substrate scope for enantioselective DA reaction using catalyst 29a ..... 63
3.4.5 Enantioselective DA reaction of substituted pyridones using catalyst 29a ..... 64
3.4.6 Plausible reaction course of the 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 96a with maleimide 97 a usingcatalysts 29a66
3.4.7 Plausible reaction course of the 4-bromo-3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 99 a with maleimide $\mathbf{9 7 a}$ using catalysts 29a ..... 67
3.5 Summary ..... 69
Chapter 4
The New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective Domino Michael Addition Cyclization Reaction ..... 70
4.1 Introduction ..... 71
4.1.1 Appearance ..... 71
4.1.2 UV spectroscopy of 2-aminopyrans ..... 71
4.1.3 IR spectroscopy of 2-aminopyrans ..... 72
4.1.4 NMR spectroscopy of 2-aminopyrans ..... 72
4.1.5 Methods of synthesis ..... 73
4.2 Synthesis of spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans ..... 74
4.2.1 Synthesis of dispiro-dipyrano-benzoquinones ..... 75
4.2.3 Synthesis of cyclophan 2-aminopyrans ..... 76
4.2.4 Synthesis of spiro-homophthalimidepyrans ..... 76
4.2.5 Synthesis of spiro-benzothiazolepyrans ..... 77
4.3 Chemical properties of 2-aminopyrans ..... 78
4.3.1 Photochemical contraction of pyran ring ..... 79
4.3.2 Synthesis of 2,4-disubstitued naphtholpyran ..... 79
4.3.3 Synthesis of tacrine-like analogs from 2-aminopyran ..... 80
4.3.4 Synthetic utility of 2-aminopyrans for dihydrofurans and 2-sufinylimine-chromenes 8 ..... 81
4.4 Previous report on enantioselective synthesis of spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans ..... 83
4.5 Author strategy ..... 85
4.5.1 Synthetic utility of chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans ..... 85
4.5.2 Results and discussions ..... 86
4.5.3 The enantioselective Michael addition cyclization reaction using catalysts 29a-e ..... 88
4.5.4 Optimization of Michael addition cyclization reaction using catalyst 29a ..... 90
4.5.5 Substrate scope for enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction ..... 91
4.5.6 Plausible reaction course for domino Michael addition cyclization reaction ..... 93
4.6 Summary ..... 95
5. Conclusion ..... 96
6. Experimental section ..... 98

## 7. Acknowledgements 128

8. References 129

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Introduction

The enantioselective organocatalysis is most important and well-explored area in synthetic organic chemistry for synthesizing biological active chiral molecules. Because of its does not involve any toxic metals or costly enzyme catalysts to carry out the stereoselective organic reactions. From the last few years, organocatalysis leading explored into one of the most breathtaking and precipitously emerging area in synthetic organic chemistry. ${ }^{1,2}$ The enantioselective synthesis provides a practical and cost-effective synthesis of chiral molecules, but designing of simple and efficient synthetic strategies are interesting and often more challenging.

Author PhD objectives were to design and develop the new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) organocatalysts for asymmetric reactions. The new hybrid type SFAA oragnocatalysts were developed and used in this thesis mainly concentrated on four sections (i) The development new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts, (ii) Nitroaldol (Henry), (iii) Diels-Alder and (iv) Domino Michael addition cyclization reactions. The brief discovery and applications of these enantioselective reactions are discussed in the following sections.

### 1.2 Catalysis

The catalysis mainly classified in to three major parts, such as metal, enzyme and organocatalysis. Currently, enantioselective organocatalysis is known as an independent synthetic research area among enantioselective metallic catalysis and enzymatic catalysis for the synthesis of optically active compounds. Among the metal and enzyme catalysis, the organocatalysis gains its own importance's due to non-toxic, availability and easy to synthesis. They are mostly stable under aerobic conditions, and the organocatalytic reactions do not require very dry conditions to carry out the reactions. ${ }^{3}$

### 1.3 Chirality

According to Mislow, ${ }^{4}$ for chiral molecule the definitions is defined as follows "A molecule may be chiral if it is non-identical to its mirror images" if it not obeys the above said definition such compounds are known be achiral, the chirality concept can be also explained by following way, our right and left hands are mirror images of each other, but cannot be superimposed on each other when palms are fronting to the same direction. The below depicted generic chiral amino acid is able to exist as mirror images of each other. (Figure 1).


Figure 1. Two enantiomers of a generic amino acids

### 1.4 Asymmetric synthesis and its importance

Asymmetric synthesis as defined by Morrison and Mosher, ${ }^{5}$ is a chemical reaction in which an achiral unit in a group of molecules is converted into a chiral unit, in such course of reaction unequal amounts of stereoisomers are produced. For example, the $(R)$-thalidomide shows the activity towards for morning sickness, while the ( $S$ )-thalidomide causes the embryo growth restriction or death of embryo (Figure 2).

(R)-Thalidomide
sedative for morning sickness

(S)-Thalidomide
causes fetal defects

Figure 2. Biological role of thalidomide isomer
Ibuprofen is a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug, in human body its functions as an antipyretic and analgesic agent. Ibuprofen is commonly used for treatment of acute and chronic pain, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis diseases. The pharmacokinetics of ibuprofen differs as the in form of $R$-(-)-ibuprofen and $S$-(+)-ibuprofen (Figure 3), in which the ( $S$ )-ibuprofen shows antiinflammatory activity while $(R)$-ibuprofen is found to be non-active. ${ }^{6}$

(R)-Ibuprofen
non-active side effects

(S)-Ibuprofen
biologically active

Figure 3. The biological role of ibuprofen isomers

### 1.5 Advantages of organocatalysis

The advantages of organocatalysis gains its own consideration when compared to metal and enzyme catalysis, because the catalysts are usually inexpensive and easy to synthesis and widely available in a large number, suitable for small-scale to gram-scale reactions, additionally catalysts are non-toxic and eco-friendly. By these own advantages of organocatalysts many researchers are focused in development new class of catalysts for enantioselective reactions. For example, the following organocatalysts are widely and well-studied in the field of synthetic organic chemistry. (Figure 4). ${ }^{7}$


L-Val-Gly-Ala
tripeptide organocatalysts

(S)-Amino-3-methylbutane


TADDOL ( $\alpha, \alpha, \alpha^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime}$, -tetraaryl-2-2-
disubstituted 1,3-dioxolane-4,5dimethanol


Triazolium salts


NOBIN (2-amino-2'-hydroxy-1-1'-binaphthyl)


BINOL(1-1'-bi-2-naphthol)


Chiral diamine squaramide organocatalyst


MacMillan Imidazolidinone 2nd generation organocatalyst

Figure 4. Widely used organocatalysts in asymmetric synthesis

### 1.6 Covalent modes of activation

In covalent modes of activation iminium and enamine catalysis are well studied in enantioselective synthesis. The iminium catalysis involves the condensation of a secondary amine with an electrophilic carbonyl containing as substructure, which generates the electrophilic iminium cation species which are attacked by appropriate nucleophiles to form a chiral product (Scheme 1). ${ }^{8}$ Regarding to enamine catalysis is one of the very examined exploration study in the area of enantioselective catalysis. Enamine activation perception is as follows the reversible condensation of an amine catalyst of electron deficient carbonyl compounds to form an iminium intermediate that, upon tautomerization to generate the enamine reactive species which is reacts with an available electrophile.








Scheme 1. Covalent modes of activation

As an example of covalent modes of activation (S)-proline, $\beta$-amino alcohols and imidazolidinone catalysts (Figure 5) are well explored in enantioselective synthesis. ${ }^{9}$

(S)-Proline

$\beta$-Amino alcohols


Figure 5. Covalent type organocatalysts

### 1.7 Non-covalent modes of activation

In non-covalent modes of activation usually hydrogen bond-donor catalysis plays a primitive role for activation of substrates, which is a well explored research area in enantioselective catalysis. Among them, non-covalent modes of activation squaramide and thiourea based organocatalysts are well studied. ${ }^{10}$ The squaramide catalyst usually forms a multiple hydrogen bonding's mode with the substrates (mainly electron deficient conjugated ketones) which allows an electrophilic site to attack an appropriate nucleophile on it to which subsequently affords the chiral products (Scheme 2).


Scheme 2. Non-covalent modes of activation

The chiral phosphoric acids, phase transfer catalyst and cinchona based squaramide catalysts are well explored in field of non-covalent organocatalysts (Figure 6).


Chiral phosphoric acids


Phase transfer catalyst


Cinchona based squaramide

Figure 6. Non-covalent type organocatalysts

## $1.8 \beta$-Amino alcohol organocatalysis in asymmetric synthesis

The simple $\beta$-amino alcohols and their derivatives can be easily prepared in a single-step from their related compounds such as accessible amino acids. These chiral precursors could be serves as an independent chiral catalyst in enantioselective organocatalysis. ${ }^{11}$ There are many benefits of using simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohols as new class of organocatalysts, such as easy to prepare, stability on air/water, and which can be used as both covalent (iminium) and noncovalent (hydrogen bonding donor) interactions.


Scheme 3. Preparation method for $\beta$-amino alcohols

The $\beta$-amino alcohols can be easily prepared from corresponding amino acids ester salts using simple organic transformation (Scheme 3). The simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohols can be easily derived in to a di amino alcohol, aza-norbornane type amino alcohol and silyl protected amino alcohol as organocatalysts. By introducing new functional groups on amino alcohol catalyst, there might be possibility in increasing the enantiomeric phase of catalysts. The primary $\beta$-amino alcohols and their derivatives successfully showed the catalytic activity in important asymmetric reaction such as Diels-Alder and 1,3-dipolar cycloadditions, Aldol and cross-aldol reactions to afford the valuable chiral biological synthetic intermediates in satisfactory chemical yields and enantioselectively (Scheme 4). ${ }^{12}$


Scheme 4. The $\beta$-amino alcohol organocatalysts for enantioselective reactions

### 1.9 Recent progress in squaramide organocatalysis

The first example bearing squaramide unit in enantioselective synthesis was described by ${ }^{13}$ W. Xie and his research is for the enantioselective reduction of pro-chiral ketones which stood by with borane dimethyl sulfide in the presence of chiral squaramide amino alcohols catalyst (Scheme 5), to afforded chiral secondary alcohols in excellent enantioselectivities ( $99 \% \mathrm{ee}$ ).



Scheme 5. Bicyclic amino alcohol squaramide organocatalysts for reduction of prochiral ketones
V. H. Rawal and his research group demonstrated cinchona based squaramide catalyst in enantioselective Michael reaction with active C-H functions of nitroalkenes, which afforded anticipated Michael products in both satisfactory chemical yields and enantiomeric excess (Scheme 6). ${ }^{14}$


Scheme 6. Cinchona based squaramide organocatalysts for Michael addition reaction

Furthermore, V. H. Rawal and his research group ${ }^{15}$ has also reported the enantioselective Friedel-Craft reaction of indoles with arylsulfonylimines using with cyclohexyl amine derived squaramide organocatalyst (Scheme 7). The organocatalysts was afforded the indolylsulfonamides, in good excellent chemical yield (up to 96\%) and in excellent enantioselectivities (up to $96 \%$ ee).


Scheme 7. Cyclohexyl amine based squaramide catalysts for Friedel-Craft reaction
C. Tang and his research group ${ }^{16}$ reported the tandem Michael addition and intramolecular cyclization concept with Michael donors and ortho-hydroxynitroolefines to afford the chiral 2aminopyrans using cyclohexyl diphenyldethyleneamine derived squaramide oragnocatalyst. The catalyst was found to be good H-bonding catalyst for affording the chiral 2-aminopyrans in good to excellent enantioselctivities (41-95\%), using with $10 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of oragnocatalyst (Scheme 8).


Scheme 8. Cyclohexyl diphenyl diethylamine derived squaramide catalyst for Michael addition

### 1.10 Structural judgement of thioureas between squaramides

The squaramide have the its own structural arrangements and works very effectively when compared to thiourea and guanidine type of catalysts. The following figure represents the bond distances and resonance on thioureas and squaramido units (I-IV). ${ }^{17}$ The two -NH functions bond forming distance is measured practically as $2.13 \AA$ of thiourea (I), the thiourea units exhibits the resonance effect from sulphur atom to -NH functions (II-III). In the case of squaramido unit the two -NH functions bond forming distances is $2.71 \AA$ (IV), the resonance effect is allowing from oxygen atoms of cyclobutanedione ring towards -NH functions of squaramido unit (V-VI).


I


IV


II


Figure 7. Structural comparisons between thiourea and squaramide unit

### 1.11 General preparation method for squaramide organocatalysts

The squarate esters was easily prepared from squaric acid, which is also called as quadratic acid because of its four carbon atoms approximating to from a square, is an organic compound with chemical formula $\mathrm{C}_{4} \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{4}$. Squaric acid is also used as reagent for chemical synthesis, used for instance to make photosensitive squaric dyes and inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatases.

Recently the squarate esters were gained importance in field of organocatalysts, and its widely explored as starting materials for synthesizing many squaramide bifunctional organocatalysts. In addition, the synthesis involves a condensation reaction with dimethyl squarate of amine a, again respected by a parallel substitution reaction using with a chiral primary amine $\mathbf{c}$ affording the bifunctional squaramide units $\mathbf{d}$ (Scheme 9). ${ }^{18}$


Scheme 9. Common synthesis method for the squaramide organocatalysts

### 1.12 Binding modes of squaramide motif with different substrates

The squaramide motif is serves as an effective activation function for hydrogen bonding's with variety of substrates such as nitro-olefins (VII), conjugated ketones (VIII), pyruvate ketones (IX), oxazolidinone ketones (X) and imino-ester (XI) (Figure 8). ${ }^{19}$

VII

VIII

IX

X

XI

Figure 8. Possible bindings modes of squaramides unit to various hydrogen bonds acceptors

### 1.13 Author strategy

Author aimed to develop new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alochol organocatalysts by using simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohol as chiral precursors, the squaramide organocatalysts are remarkable four membered ring systems derived from squaric acid. The squaramide unit of the catalyst part can contribute two proximate and polarized -NH fragments (Figure 9). The squaramide catalysts function as an effective activation unit for hydrogen-bond donor catalysis when compared with urea/thiourea and guanidine type catalysts. By these advantages of squaramide catalysts author concentrated to the synthesis of usual and new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts by using amino alcohols.
 squaramide fused
amino alcohols

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{R} & =\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\text { alkyl } \\
\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime} & =\mathrm{H}, \text { phenyl }
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 9. General structure of squaramide organocatalysts

However, recently the usual type squaramide fused amino alcohols are reported in the literature by Hari C. Bajaj ${ }^{20}$ and his research group described the synthesis of usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts using with $\beta$-amino alcohol as chiral precursors having isopropyl and phenyl groups at side chain of the catalyst (Scheme 10). And demonstrated their catalytic activity in enantioselective allylation reaction of isatins with allyl tributyltin to afford the corresponding chiral 3-allyl-3-hydroxyindoles in high and enantioselectivities. Moreover, the usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts contains only hydrogen bonding and steric influences on the molecule.


Scheme 10. Enantioselective allylation of isatins

And its didn't have any basic site to abstract the proton from pro-nucleophiles to affords high enantioslectivities, additionally, the usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts are not well studied in the field of enantioselective synthesis. By these drawbacks of usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts, author aimed to synthesis new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts by introducing Brønsted basic site on the molecule. After several attempts, author successfully developed the new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) having multiple activation sites such as two amino and one hydroxy group as the hydrogen-bonding sites, three steric influences from phenyl groups and side chain of the SFAA catalysts contains cyclic tertiary amino group that can act as a Brønsted base. And two amino and one hydroxy group that can form hydrogen bonds with both substrates. By owing these properties of SFAA catalysts might be act as trifunctional organocatalysts (Scheme 11).


Scheme 11. Concept of SFAA catalyst design

The newly developed hybrid type SFAA organocatalysts having hydrogen bonding, steric influences and Brønsted basic sites demonstrated its catalytic activity for enantioselective reactions such as nitro-aldol reaction, Diels-Alder reaction and domino Michael addition cyclization reaction to afford the corresponding biologically active synthetic intermediates in high enatioselectivities.

## i) Enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction

Author initially tried and explored the catalytic activity of SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitromethane to affords the chiral 3-alkyl-3hydroxyoxindoles in excellent chemical yields (up to 99\% yield) and enantioselectivies (up to 95\% ee). The chiral 3-alkyl-3-hydroxyoxindoles are the prominent synthetic intermediates for many biologically active compounds. Such as the donaxaridine (anticancer), spirobrasinin (antifungal), maremycin B (cytotoxicity), CPC-1 (antibacterial agent) and dioxibrasinin (natural product) (Scheme 12). ${ }^{21}$


Scheme 12. SFAA organocatalyst for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction

## ii) Enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction

Furthermore, the author has applied the newly prepared SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones with dienophiles to accesses the chiral 4-hydroxyisoquinuclidines in both excellent chemical yield (up to 98\%) and enantioselectivities (up to 98\%) (Scheme 13). ${ }^{22}$ The chiral 4-hydroxyisoquinnuclidines are key synthetic intermediates for bicyclic complex structures and many biological active compounds such as oseltamivir (antiinfluenza drug), ibogaine (psychoactive drug) and vinblastine and vincristine (anticancer drugs).


Scheme 13. SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction

## iii) Enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction

Moreover, author also successfully applied the SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction of 3-dicyano-2-indanones with cyclic 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds for affording the chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans in both excellent chemical yield (up to $97 \%$ yield) and enantioselectivities (up to $95 \%$ ee). The domino Michael addition cyclization reaction of electron withdrawing indanones with active methylene's accesses the chiral quaternary streogenic 2 -aminopyrans. The chiral spiro-conjugated 2 -aminopyrans are the vital synthetic intermediates for many biologically active derivatives, such as tacrine derived 2aminopyrans (antialzheimers), spiro-pyranopyrazoles (antioxidants), pyranopyranones (anticoagulant) and 2-aminotetrahydrocromenes (antileishmaniasis) (Scheme 14). The detailed discovery of SFAA organocatalysts preparations and its application for enantioselective reactions will be discussed in following sections.


Scheme 14. SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction

## Chapter 2

The New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective Nitro-Aldol Reaction of Nitromethane with Isatins

### 2.1 Introduction

The nitro-aldol reaction is also referred as (Henry reaction) which is a well-studied reaction in synthetic organic chemistry. The nitro-aldol reaction was discovered by Belgian chemist Louis Henry during the year of 1895. The nitro-aldol reaction is the usually takes place between nitroalkane and an electron deficient (ketone/aldehyde) in the presence of catalytic amount of basic additives to afford the $\beta$-nitro alcohol. The obtained $\beta$-nitroalcohols can be easily converted into other functional derivatives such as, nitroalkenes, $\alpha$-nitro ketones and $\beta$-amino alcohols (Scheme 15). ${ }^{23}$


Scheme 15. General representation of nitro-aldol reaction

### 2.2 Mechanism

The nitro-aldol reaction mechanism leads with deprotonation of nitro-alkane in the presence of base which forms carbanion at $\alpha$-position. The active species of carbanion reacts with electron deficient (ketone/aldehyde) to form the diastereomeric $\beta$-nitro alkoxide. The protonation of the alkoxide from the reaction medium forms the $\beta$-nitro alcohol as desired product. In nitroaldol course of reaction all the steps are reversible (Scheme 16). ${ }^{24}$


Scheme 16. Mechanism of nitro-aldol reaction

### 2.3 Stereochemical course of the nitro-aldol reaction

In a stereochemical course of the nitro-aldol reaction usually produces the unequal amount of the isomers. In many enantioselective nitro-aldol reactions syn or anti-isomer can be observed in the course of the reaction. The steric influences of the substrates usually determine the stereochemical outcome of the products in nitro-aldol reaction (Scheme 17). ${ }^{25}$


Scheme 17. The anti/syn stereochemical approach of nitro-aldol reaction

When it's come to the one chiral center bearing of nitro-aldol products the stereochemistry assigned as $(R)$ or $(S)$ its depends on the R groups on the substrates of ketone/aldehyde and nitroalkane. The stereochemistry of resultant nitro-aldol products also obeys the enantiomeric face approach of the corresponding nitromethane to electrophilic ketones (Scheme 18).


Scheme 18. ( $S$ ) or ( $R$ ) enantiomers of the nitro-aldol reaction

### 2.4 Limitations of the nitro-aldol reaction

The main drawback of the nitro-aldol reaction is producing the potential side products in the course of the reaction. In the following reaction the nitromethane reacts with ketone in the presence of basic medium to form the nitro-aldol adduct. The nitro-aldol adduct has the tendency to undergo retro nitro-aldol reaction to afford retro nitro-aldol product (nitro-alkene) in the presence of protic solvent medium. (Scheme 19).


Scheme 19. General representation of the retro nitro-aldol reaction

### 2.5 The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitroalkanes

The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitroalkanes affords synthetically valuable chiral 3-alkyl-3-hydroxyoxindoles. ${ }^{26}$ The 3-substituted 3-hydroxyoxindoles are the core structural unit in a large array of fascinating natural products with broad spectrum of intriguing biological activities (Scheme 20). The resulting heterocycles are important synthetic precursors for many biologically active natural products such as CPC-1 (antibacterial activity), maremycin B (cytotoxicity against K562 human leukemia cell lines), spirobrassinin (anti- fungal, antitumor, and oviposition stimulation activity), donaxaridine (anticancer activity), and dioxibrassinin (important natural product).


Scheme 20. General representation of the nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitroalkanes using organocatalyst
W. Wang and his research group ${ }^{27}$ reported enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins $\mathbf{1}$ with nitroalkanes $\mathbf{2}$ using cupreine $\mathbf{3}$ as organocatalyst to afford the nitro-aldol adducts in excellent yields (up to 98\%) and with good to excellent enantioselectivities (up to 99\%) under the mild reaction conditions (Scheme 21). And this strategy relying on non-covalent bond-mediated catalysis which is a different approach from other organocatalytic of nitro-aldol reaction. In this methodology, they also demonstrated the synthetic utility of 3-susbstituted 3-hydroxyoxindoles 4 to afford $(S)-(-)$-spirobrassinin 5. The $(S)-(-)$-spirobrassinin is a natural product isolated from Pseudomonas cichorii (Japanese radishes) in 1987. The compound displays various biological properties including plant defense, antifungal and antitumor activities.


Scheme 21. The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using cupreine alkaloid
X. -W. Wang and his research group ${ }^{28}$ reported the enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitroalkanes using with bifunctional cinchona alkaloid derivatives as organocatalysts. In the course of enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction they prepared a series of cinchona alkaloid derivatives 8a-f, among them $\mathbf{8 f}$ has showed the excellent catalytic activity in enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins 6 with nitromethane 7 to afford 3-hydroxy-3-(nitromethyl)indolin-2ones 9 in both excellent yields (up to $98 \%$ ) and enantioselectivities (up to 95\%) (Scheme 22).


6

$8 \mathbf{8}$


8d




7



8 e


9
up to $98 \%$ yield up to $95 \%$ ee

Scheme 22. The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitromethane using cinchona alkaloids

Pravin R. Likhar and his research group ${ }^{29}$ reported the enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins 10 with nitromethane 7 in the presence of bis-cinchona based (DHQD) ${ }_{2}$ PHAL 11 alkaloid as organocatalyst. They prepared a series of bifunctional cinchona alkaloid catalysts possessing pthalazine as a cross linker in between two cinchona alkaloids. They successfully demonstrated the prepared catalysts catalytic activity in enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction to afford the 3-hydroxyoxindoles 12 in both good to excellent chemical yields (up to $98 \%$ ) and enantioselectivities (up to 97\%) (Scheme 23).


10

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{Bn} \\
\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Br}, \mathrm{Cl}
\end{gathered}
$$



7


Scheme 23. The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using cinchona based (DHQD) ${ }_{2} \mathrm{PHAL}$
Wang and his research group ${ }^{30}$ has reported the organocatalytic enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins $\mathbf{1 3}$ with nitromethane $\mathbf{7}$ using cinchona alkaloid catalysts 14a-d, among them catalyst 14d have showed the excellent catalytic activity for affording the 3-hydroxyoxindoles $\mathbf{1 5}$ in excellent yield (up to $96 \%$ ) and high enantioselectivites (up to $92 \%$ ). And this method effectively useful for the synthesis of $(R)-(+)$-dioxibrasinin 16, the dioxibrasinin belongs to phytoalexins class, with possessing potent antimicrobial activity (Scheme 24).


Scheme 24. The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using cinchona alkaloids

### 2.6 Author strategy

As part of author research work aim to develop the simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohols as a new class of organocatalysts in enantioselective synthesis. Author successfully prepared the new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) organocatalysts using with simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohol as chiral precursors. The SFAA catalysts posses with distinctive properties such as ease to synthesis, stability upon exposure to air, potential towards steric site modifications, and capability act as trifunctional (enamine activation, non-covalent activation and basic site) catalyst. The SFAA catalysts can be a more hydrogen bonding possibilities compared to those with urea/thiourea and guanidine catalyst providing more superior rate of enhancements and stereoselective controls in enantioselective reactions. An advantage of chiral SFAA as organocatalysts is the simple and modular preparation, which offers a facile route to a wide range of trifunctional organocatalysts. By this point of view, author synthesized the new hybrid type SFAA organocatalysts which contains a cyclic tertiary amino group that can act as a Brønsted base, sterically bulky groups, and two amino and one hydroxy group that can form hydrogen bonds with both substrates (Scheme 25). The SFAA catalysts $\mathbf{X}$ and $\mathbf{Y}$ can be easily prepared by the condensation reaction of a squaramide and the corresponding amino alcohol.

amino alcohols
$+$



Scheme 25. Properties of squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts $\mathbf{X}$ and $\mathbf{Y}$

### 2.7 Results and discussions

The newly developed SFAA organocatalysts posses with multiple hydrogen bonding sites and steric influence sites within one molecule, it might have shown strong stereochemical influence in the enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins with nitromethane. As shown in the plausible transition state $\mathbf{Z}$, where isatin and nitromethane can be conformationally fixed by four hydrogen-bonding interaction, that is between the two amino groups of the squaramide and the two carbonyl groups of the isatins. Between the cyclic ammonium site of squaramide and oxygen atom of the nitro enolate moiety, and between the cyclic ammonium site and the hydrogen atom of the hydroxy group in the ammonium alcohol intermediate (Scheme 26). Then, the reaction may proceed stereoselectively to afford the nitro-aldol product with high enantioselectivity.


Scheme 26. Conceptualization of enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using SFAA oraganocatalysts

### 2.7.1 Synthesis of usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts

Initially, according previous literature procedures, ${ }^{20}$ author prepared usual type of squarmide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts by employing coupling reaction of squarate monoester amide with corresponding $\beta$-amino alcohol which were easily prepared from Grignard reaction of commercially available amino esters salts. First, author synthesized a series of amino acids ester salts 18 from corresponding amino acids 17 by reaction with thionyl chloride at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ rt conditions, the amino acids salts were obtained with excellent yields up to $99 \%$ (Scheme 27).


Scheme 27. Synthesis of amino acid salts from amino acids

The obtained amino acids salts were reacted with PhMgBr in argon atmosphere to using dry ether at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ temperature to afford the $\beta$-amino alcohols organocatalysts 19a-d in moderate yields up to 48-59\% (Scheme 28). Furthermore, the obtained $\beta$-amino alcohol organocatalysts 19a-d were fused with squaramide mono ester amide $\mathbf{2 0}$ in dry MeOH solvent at room temperature to furnish the usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalyst 21a-d in moderate to good yields 59-70\% (Scheme 29)


Scheme 28. Synthesis of $\beta$-amino alcohol organocatalysts from amino acid salts



21a: 70\%


21c: 64\%


21b: 65\%


21d : 59\%

Scheme 29. Synthesis of usual type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts

### 2.7.2 Synthesis of new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts

Furthermore, by employing previous literature procedures ${ }^{11}$ author prepared new type hybrid squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts from using L-Serine amino acid $\mathbf{2 2}$ as starting material. The serine was reacted with thionyl chloride in MeOH at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to afford the serine methyl ester hydrochloride salt $\mathbf{2 3}$ with $99 \%$ yield. The obtained salt $\mathbf{2 3}$ were reacted with PhMgBr to afford the serine $\beta$-amino alcohol 24 with $54 \%$ yield (Scheme 30). Moreover, the amino group of obtained serine amino alcohol 24 was protected with $(\mathrm{Boc})_{2} \mathrm{O}$ to afford compound $\mathbf{2 5}$ with $91 \%$ yield.


Scheme 30. Synthesis of serine $\beta$-amino alcohol

Next, the primary hydroxy group of compound $\mathbf{2 5}$ protected with MsCl in the presence of $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}$ to afford 26 with $81 \%$ yield. Furthermore, the compound 26 reacted with cyclic amines (pyrrolidine, piperdine, azapane, morpholine and thiomorpholine) in neat reaction conditions to afford the compounds 27 a-e in $55-65 \%$ chemical yields respectively. The Boc group on nitrogen function of compounds 27a-e was de-protected using with excess amount of TFA in dichloromethane as solvent at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to afford the desired amino alcohols 28a-e with $85-95 \%$ yields. The obtained diamine alcohol 28a-e were fused with squramide mono ester amide $\mathbf{2 0}$ using MeOH in sealed tube at $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 12 h to afford the targeted new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts 29a-e in moderate to good yields (up to 81\%) (Scheme 31).




29a: 56\%



29c: 62\%





Scheme 31. Synthesis of new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts

The newly synthesized hybride type squaramide fused amino alcohol organocatalysts were characterized with ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$, HRMS, and IR spectroscopy. Next, author examined the catalytic activity of prepared catalysts 29a-e for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins 30ac with nitromethane 7 .

### 2.7.3 The nitro-aldol reaction of isatin with nitromethane using catalysts 21a-d

Author desire to examine the catalytic activity of catalysts 21a-d for enantioselective nitroaldol reaction (Table 1), initially, author carried out the reaction of simple isatin 30a with nitromethane 7 using catalyst 21a in THF at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ without using of any basic additives. However, the expected aldol product 31a was not observed even after 48h and the starting compound 30 recovered completely (entry 1). Then author hypothesized that addition of a basic additive might initiate the reaction. To implement this hypothesis, the basic additives such as TEA, DIPEA and DMAP were used in the course of reaction to abstract the proton from nitromethane (entries 2-4).

Table 1. Enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using catalysts 21a-d


| entry ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | catalysts 21a-d | R | base | solvent | 31a-c yield [\%] ${ }^{\text {b }}$ ee [\%] ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1{ }^{\text {d }}$ | a | H | --- | THF | --- | --- | --- |
| 2 | a | H | TEA | THF | a | 12 | 8 |
| 3 | a | H | DIPEA | THF | a | 25 | 11 |
| 4 | a | H | DMAP | THF | a | 83 | 38 |
| 5 | b | H | DMAP | THF | a | 82 | 32 |
| 6 | c | H | DMAP | THF | a | 83 | 31 |
| 7 | d | H | DMAP | THF | a | 82 | 32 |
| 8 | a | Me | DMAP | THF | b | 62 | 23 |
| 9 | a | Bn | DMAP | THF | c | 75 | 11 |
| 10 | a | H | DMAP | DCM | a | 92 | rac |
| 11 | a | H | DMAP | $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | a | 85 | rac |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ The reaction were carried out with 30a-c ( 0.13 mmol ), 7 ( 0.67 mmol ) in above mentioned solvents ( 2.0 mL ). blsolated yields. ${ }^{\text {c Enantiomeric excess was }}$ determined on chiral HPLC using Chiralpak AD-H column. dWithout using any base

By using these basic additives, the reaction was proceeded smoothly and afforded aldol product 31a, but the better results was observed by using DMAP as additive (entry $4,83 \%, 38 \%$ ee). Then, different SFAA catalysts 21b-d were tested and each catalyst showed considerable catalytic activity and furnished the product 31a in good yields (up to 83\%), although the enantioselectivities was not satisfactory obtained (entries 5-7, up to 32\% ee). Among the examined catalysts, 21a was found to be the best one to afford aldol product 31a in good chemical yield, although the satisfactory enantioselectivity was not afforded. Furthermore, different substituted isatins were examined using catalyst 21a under the same reaction conditions. The reactions of $N$-methylated isatin 30b and $N$-benzylated isatin 30c respectively, afforded the corresponding aldol products 31b and 31c in moderate chemical yields with poor enantioselectivities (entries 8, 9). The nitro-aldol reaction was performed in different polar and non-polar solvents. The reaction proceeded efficiently in DCM and $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ respectively, the aldol product 31a were obtained in good chemical yield, although in racemic (entries 10, 11). These results shown that catalysts 21a-d were inefficient to afford the aldol products with satisfactory enantioselectivities and it revealed that a basic additive is necessary to proceed the reaction. By observed results in (Table 1) author assumed that the introduction of basic site into the core structure of SFAA catalyst could improve the enantioselectivity of the nitro-aldol reaction.

### 2.7.4 Nitro-aldol reaction using catalysts 29a-e

Next, author examined the catalytic activity of catalysts 29a-e using the best solvent i.e. THF (Table 2). As the first attempt, catalyst 29a bearing pyrrolidine ring system as a basic site was tested in the nitro-aldol reaction of simple isatin 30 a with nitromethane 7 at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. As expected, aldol product 31a was obtained in excellent chemical yield (99\%) with moderate enantioselectivity ( $64 \%$ ee) (entry 1). Furthermore, author examined the catalytic activity of other SFAA catalysts 29b-e for this reaction. Catalyst 29b bearing piperidine ring system afforded 31a with excellent chemical yield (92\%) but with low enantioselectivity (39\%) (entry 2). The best enantioselectivity ( $81 \%$ ee) with good chemical yield ( $92 \%$ ) was obtained by using catalyst 29 c bearing azepane ring system (entry 3). On the other hand, other two catalysts bearing morpholine and thiomorpholine ring systems 29d-e, afforded the nitro-aldol product 31a in only trace amounts (entries 4, 5).

Table 2. The enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using catalysts 29a-e

${ }^{\text {a }}$ The reaction were carried out with $\mathbf{3 0 a}$ ( 0.13 mmol ), 7 ( 0.67 mmol ) in dry THF ( 2.0 mL ). ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Isolated yields. cEnantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC on chiralpak AD-H column

Fortunately, performing these reactions at room temperature successfully afforded the desired aldol product 31a in good chemical yields with moderate enantioselectivities (29d: 85\%, 61\% ee; 29e: $98 \%, 59 \%$ ee) (entries 6, 7), but these results were not better than those obtained with catalyst $\mathbf{2 9 c}$. From these observed results, the catalyst 29a is superior in the nitro-aldol reaction of isatin 30a with nitromethane 7. Furthermore, author investigated optimization reaction condition for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using catalyst 29c with isatin 30a and nitromethane 7.

### 2.7.5 Optimization of nitro-aldol reaction conditions using catalyst 29c

Author next inspected the effect of solvent, molar ratio of catalyst, and reaction temperature (entries 1-20, Table 3). Changing the molar ratio of catalyst 29c to $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ and $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ also provided the aldol product 31a in good chemical yields and enantioselectivity ( $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%: 82 \%, 74$ $\%$ ee, $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ : $93 \%, 64 \% \mathrm{ee}$ ), respectively (entries 1,2 ). Author also optimized the nitro-aldol reaction at lower temperature $\left(-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$, in these reaction condition author observed decreases in both the chemical yield (70\%) and enantiomeric excess (78\%) (entry 3).

Table 3. Optimization of reaction conditions using catalyst 29c

| 30a | + 7 | catalyst 29c <br> solvent, temp. $60 \mathrm{~h}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| entry ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | catalyst 29c (mol \%) | solvent | temp ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) | yield [\%] ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | ee [\%] ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| 1 | 5 | THF | 0 | 82 | 74 |
| 2 | 20 | THF | 0 | 93 | 64 |
| 3 | 10 | THF | -20 | 70 | 78 |
| 4 | 10 | toluene | 0 | 89 | rac |
| 5 | 10 | benzene | 0 | 98 | rac |
| 6 | 10 | $m$-xylene | 0 | 95 | rac |
| 7 | 10 | DCM | 0 | 86 | 2 |
| 8 | 10 d | diisopropylether | 0 | 93 | 2 |
| 9 | 10 | CPME | 0 | 86 | rac |
| 10 | 10 | 1,4-Dioxane | rt | 94 | 55 |
| 11 | 10 | $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 0 | 93 | 21 |
| 12 | 10 | THP | 0 | trace | --- |
| 13 | 10 | TFE | 0 | 94 | rac |
| 14 | 10 | ACN | 0 | 91 | 53 |
| 15 | 10 | DMA | 0 | 43 | 74 |
| 16 | 10 | DMF | 0 | 57 | 64 |
| 17 | 10 | DMSO | rt | trace | --- |
| 18 | 10 | MeOH | 0 | 92 | rac |
| 19 | 10 | water | rt | 92 | rac |
| 20 | 10 | neat | 0 | 96 | rac |

aThe reaction were carried out with 30a ( 0.13 mmol ), $\mathbf{7}(0.67 \mathrm{mmol})$ in above mentioned dry solvents ( 2.0 mL ). 'Isolated yields. ${ }^{\text {CEEnantiomeric excess was determined by }}$ using chiral HPLC on chiralpak AD-H column

The use of non-polar aromatic solvents also afforded 31a with excellent chemical yields (89-95\%), but completely in racemic form (entries 4-6). Furthermore, the reaction in chlorinated and different ethereal solvents afforded 31a in good to excellent chemical yields (86-94\%) (except THP, in which case only trace amount of 31a was formed), but very poor to moderate enantioselectivities were observed (entries 7-12). Moreover, the effect of polar solvents such as TFE, ACN, DMA, DMF, DMSO and MeOH were also investigated. Unfortunately, satisfactory chemical yields and enantioselectivities were not obtained (entries 13-18). The reaction was also conducted in water and in neat conditions (nitromethane used as solvent and reactant). Although the product 31a was obtained in fairly good chemical yields, good enantioinduction was not observed (entries 19 and 20). From these results, after screening of catalysts, catalyst loadings, additives, solvents and reaction temperatures, author decided to set the conditions as (catalyst $\mathbf{2 9 c}(10 \mathrm{~mol} \%)$, in THF at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 60 h ) as optimal conditions for this reaction and started to explore the substrate scope for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction.

### 2.7.6 Substrate scope for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction using catalyst 29c



Scheme 32. Substrate scope of nitro-aldol reaction using SFAA catalyst 29c

In a substrate scope of nitro-aldol reaction, a variety of isatins $\mathbf{3 0 b}-\mathbf{k}$ with nitromethane 7 were afforded the nitro-aldol products $\mathbf{3 1 b}$-k in good to excellent chemical yields and moderate to good enantioselectivities (Scheme 32). The reactions of $N$-alkylated isatins such as $N$-methyl-isatin 30b, $N$-benzyl-isatin 30c and $N$-allyl-isatin 30d with nitromethane 7 afforded the desired aldol products 31b-d, respectively, in excellent chemical yields (95-98\%) but with low to moderate enantioselectivities ( $26-67 \%$ ee). On the other hand, the nitro-aldol reaction using $N$-Boc isatin 30e afforded the product 31e in good chemical yield (82\%) with excellent enantioselectivity ( $95 \%$ ee). 5-Methyl-isatin 30f provided the aldol product 31f in excellent chemical yield (96\%) with low enantioselectivity ( $35 \%$ ee). Moreover, only trace amount of the aldol product $\mathbf{3 1 g}$ was obtained from the reaction of $5-\mathrm{NO}_{2}$-isatin $\mathbf{3 0 g}$ with 7 , although the exact reason was not clear. The use of halogenated isatins $\mathbf{3 0 h}-\mathrm{k}$ provided the corresponding nitro aldol products $\mathbf{3 1 h}-\mathrm{k}$ with fairly good to excellent chemical yields (89-97\%), but with moderate enantioselectivities (52-64\% ee).

### 2.7.7 Mechanistic investigation of nitromethane and isatin with squaramido unit

Finally, the enantioselective reaction mechanistic pathway of this reaction using author developed squaramide-fused amino alcohol catalyst 29c was considered based on both the high enantiopurity $(81 \%$ ee $)$ of the chiral aldol product $(S)$-31a which was obtained from the reaction of isatin 30a with nitromethane 7 and the calculation analysis (1: natural bonding orbital (NBO) analysis of the hydrogen bonding of simple squaramide $\mathbf{I}$ with isatin $\mathbf{3 0 a}$ or nitromethane 7, 2: the hydrogen bonding distance calculations of complexes $\mathbf{A}$ or $\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{3}$ : electron density of isatin 30a) (Figure 10). Thus, (1) NBO analysis was performed subsequently on the optimized structures to quantify the donor-acceptor. The stabilization energies $\left(E^{(2)}\right)$ of intermolecular interactions of all complexes (complexes A and $\mathbf{B}$ ) were performed by using second order perturbation theory. As the calculation result, the stability of $\mathbf{A}\left(E^{(2)} / \mathrm{kcal} \cdot \mathrm{mol}^{-1}=1.56\right)$ was increased as compared with that of $\mathbf{B}\left(E^{(2)} / \mathrm{kcal} \cdot \mathrm{mol}^{-1}=0.25\right)$. This result might be consistent with the stability of the complexes. Furthermore, (2) the hydrogen bonding distance of complex $\mathbf{A}$ was also shorter than that of complex B. In addition, (3) the place of the highest electron density (Mulliken charge distribution) was on oxygen of amide in isatin 30a.



$E^{(2)} / \mathrm{kcal} \cdot \mathrm{mol}^{-1}=1.56$

$E^{(2)} / \mathrm{kcal} \cdot \mathrm{mol}^{-1}=0.25$

3


Complex A


Complex B


Mulliken Charge Distribution of 30a
Figure 10. (1) The calculated second order perturbation energies ( $\mathrm{E}(2) / \mathrm{kcal}, \mathrm{E}^{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{mol}^{-1}$ ) of the second donor (H-bond donor of squaramides) and acceptor (oxygenatoms of isatin 30a and nitrate 7) interaction for the complexes $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$, (2) the calculated hydrogen bond distances of the complexes $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$, (3) The electron density map and Mulliken charge distribution of isatin 30a





Scheme 33. Plausible reaction course for nitro-aldol reaction

From the mechanistic investigation of isatin 30a and nitromethane 7 with squaramido unit $\mathbf{I}$ (Figure 12). A model for the enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction a mechanistic pathway is proposed. First, the active methylene proton of nitromethane is abstracted by basic tertiary amino group on azepane ring in catalyst 29c to form nitro enolate, which might also induce the strong hydrogen bonding interaction between the hydrogen atom of the ammonium moiety on azepane ring in catalyst and oxygen atom of nitro enolate. Next, isatin 30a might fixed with catalyst 29c through two hydrogen bonds between two carbonyl oxygen atom on isatin 30a and two primary amino groups on squaramide site in catalyst. When isatin 30a makes the hydrogen bonding to catalyst, one carbonyl oxygen atom of amide on isatin 30a might binds with the hydrogen atom of amino group with 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group as an electron-withdrawing group on squaramide site in catalyst and other carbonyl oxygen atom on isatin 30a might binds with the hydrogen atom of another amino group on squaramide in catalyst. In addition, the side chain containing ammonium alcohol moiety on catalyst might be fixed by the hydrogen bonding interaction between hydrogen atom on the hydroxyl group and ammonium moiety on azepane ring on the side chain. Among the possible two transition states TS-I and TS-II, TS-II has less steric interaction than that of TS-I, which has strong steric repulsion between four membered squaramide skeleton and di-phenyl groups on catalyst. Hence the reaction might proceed via the transition state TS-II, in which nitroenolate coordinated to ammonium moiety on azepane ring could attack on the isatin from the upper side leading to the formation of $(S)$-31a as major enantiomer, whereas minor isomer ( $R$ )-31a' might be obtained via the unfavorable transition state TS-I (Scheme 33).

### 2.8 Summary

In summary, author prepared new hybrid type SFAA catalysts 29a-e from commercial available amino esters via simple organic transformations and demonstrated their catalytic efficiency in the enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of various isatins 30a-k and nitromethane 7. This protocol provides the chiral 3-substituted 3-hydroxyoxindoles 31a-k in excellent chemical yields (up to $99 \%$ ) and excellent enantioselectivities (up to $95 \%$ ee). Especially, catalyst 29c bearing azepane ring system as basic site showed best catalytic activity for this reaction. The obtained 3-alkylsubstituted 3-hydroxyoxindoles could be important intermediates for the synthesis of many significant biologically active scaffolds. The feasible mechanistic path of this reaction using newly prepared catalyst 29 c was also explained by calculated the second order perturbation
energies of second donor [ H -bond donor of squaramide] and acceptor (oxygen atoms of isatin 30a and nitromethane 7) and hydrogen bond distances between catalyst 29c and isatin 30a, and nitromethane 7. ${ }^{12}$

## Chapter 3

The New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective Diels-Alder Reaction of 3-Hydroxy-2-Pyridones with Maleimides

### 3.1 Introduction

The Diels-Alder reaction is a classical organic reaction using with conjugated diene and dienophile to form a cyclohexene system, it's also refered as a [4+2] cycloaddition reaction. The DA reaction discovered by Otto Diels and Kurt Alder in 1928 (Scheme 34). For their tremendous contribution presented Nobel prize in chemistry in the year of 1950. The Diels-Alder reaction is also reliable practical method for constructing the complex bicyclic compounds in synthetic organic chemistry.


Scheme 34. General representation of Diels-Alder reaction

The [4+2] cycloaddition reaction usually employs with a diene with electron deficient dienophile, in which the diene and dienophile involves an electrocyclic reaction the where diene contributes $4 \pi$-electrons while the dienophile contributes $2 \pi$-electrons to afford the cyclohexene framework. In the case of an alkynyl dienophile, the initial adduct can still react as a dienophile if not too sterically hindered (Scheme 35). ${ }^{31}$


Scheme 35. Diels-Alder reaction using different dienophiles

### 3.1.1 Mechanism of Diels-Alder reaction

The mechanism of Diels-Alder reaction obeys concerted pericyclic reaction pathway. The reaction follows in a single concerted pathway, during the course of reaction no intermediates are formed. In the mechanism of Diels-Alder reaction the electron rich diene reacts with electron withdrawing dienophile. Usually it follows $[4 \pi \mathrm{~S}+2 \pi \mathrm{~S}]$ cycloaddition, representative that it proceeds through the suprafacial-suprafacial interactions of a $4 \pi$-electron system of the diene with a $2 \pi$-electron system of dienophile, an interaction that is thermally allowed called as [ $4 \mathrm{n}+2$ ] cycloaddition (Figure 11).


Diene
Dienophile


Figure 11. Pictorial representations of frontier molecular orbitals of Diels-Alder reactions

In a normal electron-demand DA reaction predominately occurs between electron rich dienes and electron deficient dienophiles, while in the case of inverse electron demand DA reaction is controlled by electron withdrawing dienes with electron rich dienophiles to afford the DA adducts. ${ }^{32}$

### 3.1.2 Regioselectivity of Diels-Alder reaction

The frontier molecular orbital (FMO) analysis is used to explain the regioselectivity outlines in Diels-Alder reactions. The diene and dienophile resonance effects can be taken in consideration to assume the regioselectivity of the DA reaction. The figure depicted below shows the partial moment of resonance charges in a diene creates more electron density towards electron donating group. In the case of dienophile, the partial resonance charges moment is towards electron withdrawing group, by these phenomena of resonance effects in diene and dienophiles it's easy to predict the regioselectivities of DA reaction (Figure 12).


Figure 12. Diene, dienophile charge distribution

In a normal-demand DA reaction, the diene is bearing with an electron donating group at C 1 position takes its major HOMO amount at C 4 , although the dienophile has the largest LUMO factor at C2 combination of these factors affords the "ortho" product $\mathbf{A}$. The diene containing at C 2 position as in case of $\mathbf{B}$ underneath has the more HOMO factor at C 1 , which allows the "para" adduct. Parallel approach for the equivalent inverse-demand DA reaction takes place which gives rice to related adduct depicted as $\mathbf{C}$ and $\mathbf{D}$ (Scheme 36).


Scheme 36. Regioselectivity in Diels-Alder reaction

### 3.1.3 Stereoselectivity in Diels-Alder reaction

The Diels-Alder (DA) reaction are concerted cycloaddition reactions i.e. the stereochemistry of the reactants which involves in DA reaction as retains in their corresponding products. For example, the DA reaction of cyclopentadiene with dimethyl fumarate affords two different products, the endo and exo, might conceivably be formed depending on the manner in which the diene and dienophile are disposed in the transition state. According to the endo addition rule, in diene addition reaction two components arrange themselves in parallel planes. The afforded bicyclic products as two isomers endo ( $74 \%$ yield) along with exo ( $26 \%$ yield) isomers is depicted in following reaction. In a similar manner the DA reaction of trans-1,4-butadiene with maleic anhydride produces two unequal amounts of trans and cis isomers in the course of DA reaction. In this reaction the stereochemistry of the butadiene retains in the trans DA adduct as major product (Scheme 37). ${ }^{33}$



Scheme 37. General representation of stereoselectivity in Diels-Alder reaction

### 3.1.4 The diene

The well explored dienes in DA reaction consists 1-methoxy-3-trimethylsiloxy-1,3butadiene moiety, it's also referred as Danishefskys diene E, it has precise synthetic value for providing unsaturated 1,2-cyclohexenone systems. Additionally, the Brassard developed 1,3-alkoxy-1-trimethylsiloxy-1,3-butadienes F, and Rawal explored 1-dialkylamino-3-trimethylsiloxy-1,3-butadienes G are well-studied in the course of DA reactions. And these
unsaturated systems (dienes) with appropriate dienophiles provides synthetically valuable complex motifs in the synthetic organic chemistry (Figure 13). ${ }^{34}$

Danishefsky's diene $\mathbf{E}$

Brassard diene F

Rawal diene G

R = alkyl

Figure 13. Most investigated dienes in Diels-Alder reaction

Most of the unstable $o$-quinodimethanes dienes usually generated by in-situ in the course of the DA reaction at elevated reaction temperature. For generating $o$-quinodimethanes reactive species pyrolysis method usually employed. For example, the benzocyclobutenes, benzosulfones, 1,4elimination of ortho- benzylic silanes, and sulfonyls, produces the unstable o-quinodimethanes diene reactive species at high reaction temperatures and which can easily participate in the DA reactions. Additionally, the reduction of $\alpha, \alpha$ '-ortho benzylic dibromides results in the formation of unstable dienes (Scheme 38).




Scheme 38. In-situ generation unstable $O$-quinodimethanes dienes

### 3.1.5 The dienophile

The dienophiles posses with electron withdrawing groups on it, many different kinds of dienophiles can take part in DA reactions. ${ }^{35}$ Usually they may be the derivatives of acetylene or ethylene functional moiety containing simple acrylates, chromium bonded acrylates, cyclic
ketones, vinyl sulfones, allenes, thioketones, nitroso-benzene and electron withdrawing carboxylates.




Figure 14. Different types of dienophiles that undergo Diels-Alder reaction

### 3.1.7 Intramolecular hetero Diels-Alder (IMHDA) reaction

The intramolecular hetero-Diels-Alder (IMHDA) reaction is useful synthetic protocol in synthetic organic chemistry, it is an adaptable protocol for the synthesis of novel polycyclic systems. By using this protocol, it is easy to construct the natural products and biologically active compounds. Recently, Corey and Nicolaou ${ }^{36}$ has applied the IMHDA protocol to synthesis macrocyclic dilactone family alkaloid such as, $(+)$-carpine and $(+)$-azimine, these natural products are constructed using, the acylnitroso-DA (IMHDA) protocol (Scheme 39). The synthesis began with optically active (S)-1,2,4-butanetriol 32 as starting material. After the successive synthesis of the compound 33 from 32 its reacted with $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}$ to afford the compound $\mathbf{3 4}$ which was underwent IMHDA reaction to afford the DA-adducts $\mathbf{3 5}$ and $\mathbf{3 6}$ as diastereomers. Among them the major diastereomer 35 was applied for the total synthesis of ( + )-azimine 37 and ( + )-carpine 38.


(6.4:1)

(+)-azimine 37

(+)-carpine 38

Scheme 39. Importance of hetero Diels-Alder reaction in (+)-azimine and (+)-carpine synthesis

### 3.1.8 Intermolecular aza-Diels-Alder reaction

The catalytic enantioselective intramolecular aza-Diels-Alder reaction is remains most adorable protocol for synthesizing many natural products. The aza-Diels-Alder reaction transforms imines and dienes into a biologically active tetrahydropyridines. The significance of the aza-DielsAlder reaction is for the construction of a six-membered ring containing nitrogen functional. Recently, Jacobson and his research group ${ }^{37}$ reported the total synthesis of ( + )-Reserpine by employing an aza Diels-Alder reaction strategy.


Scheme 40. Importance of aza-Diels-Alder reaction in (+)-reserpine synthesis

A highly diastereoselective catalyst-controlled aza-Diels-Alder reaction between imine 39 and $\alpha$ substituted enone 40 were observed in the presence of chiral amino organocatalyst 41 providing the desired DA-adduct 42. The obtained DA-adduct can undergo oxidation in the presence of DessMartin periodinane to afford the aldehyde 43. Further, the compound 43 was cyclized in the presence of piperidine and $p$-TsOH in toluene to afford compound 44 with $86 \%$ yield. Additional manipulation of compound 44 involving aldehyde oxidation/esterification, elimination/reduction of alcohol, de-protection of PMB ether and tosyl amine, and installation of the trimethoxybenzoyl (TMB) ester which led to the formation of targeted (+)-reserpine 45 (Scheme 40).

### 3.1.9 Oxo-Diels-Alder reaction

The oxo-Diels-Alder reaction usually employs of methyl pentadiene with formaldehyde to afford the dihydropyran ring systems. The oxo-Diels-Alder reaction was first reported in 1949 using a methyl pentadiene with formaldehyde (Scheme 41). ${ }^{38 \mathrm{~b}}$


Scheme 41. Oxo-Diels-Alder reaction
M. S. Sigman and his research group ${ }^{38 a}$ reported the enantioselective oxo-Diels-Alder reaction using oxazoline 48 based hydrogen bond catalyst. They developed the new elegance of segmental oxazoline catalysts that trigger aldehydes 47 via hydrogen bond formation. The activated aldehydes can participate in highly enantioselective oxo-Diels-Alder reaction with diene 46 (Scheme 42).


Scheme 42. Importance of oxo-Diels-Alder reaction for chiral dihydro-pyrans

### 3.1.10 Thio-Diels-Alder reaction

Recently K. A. Jørgensen and his research group ${ }^{39}$ reported a enantioenriched sulfur-based heterocycles by TMS prolinol organocatalyst 52. The catalytic enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of dienal $\mathbf{5 0}$ with dithioester $\mathbf{5 1}$ affords the corresponding chiral dihydrothiopyrans $\mathbf{5 3}$ in both good chemical yields (up to $89 \%$ ) and enantioselectivities (up to $92 \%$ ee) (Scheme 43).


Scheme 43. The oxo-Diels-Alder reaction to synthesis of chiral dihydrothiopyrans

### 3.1.11 Amino alcohol catalyzed enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction

Recently from author research group ${ }^{11 f}$ reported the enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of 1,2-dihydropyridines $\mathbf{5 4}$ with acrolein $\mathbf{5 5}$ using a simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohol catalyst 56 which afforded the, chiral isoquinuclidines 57 in both excellent chemical yields (up to 96\%) and enantiomeric excess (up to $98 \%$ ee). In addition, the obtained chiral isoquinuclidines are
successfully converted in to TBS protected chiral piperidines $\mathbf{5 8}$ which upon de-protection in the presence of TBAF afforded the optically aactive chiral piperidine $\mathbf{5 9}$ having four continuous stereogenic-centers (Scheme 44).



Scheme 44. $\beta$-Amino alcohol organocatalyst catalyzed enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction

### 3.2 Base catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions

Y. Yamamoto and his research group ${ }^{40}$ reported the enantioselective base catalyzed DielsAlder reaction of anthrone $\mathbf{6 0}$ with 2-tert-butyl-phenylmaleimide $\mathbf{6 1}$ using pyrrolidine derivative as basic organocatalysts 62 . They obtained the corresponding DA-adduct 63 in excellent chemical yield (up to $97 \%$ ) and with good enantioselectivities (up to 87\%) (Scheme 45).


Scheme 45. The base catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of anthrone with 2-tert-butyl-phenyl maleimide
H. Okamura and his research group ${ }^{41}$ reported the enantioselective base catalyzed DielsAlder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyrone $\mathbf{6 4}$ with optically active acrylate $\mathbf{6 5}$ using with catalyst $\mathbf{6 6}$, to afford DA-adduct 67 with $>95 \%$ de. They also demonstrated the synthetic utility of obtained DAadduct for synthesizing (-)-theobroxide 68 (Scheme 46).


Scheme 46. The base catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyrone with acrylate
D. W. C Macmillan and his research group ${ }^{42}$ reported the enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction using secondary amine imidazolidinone basic catalyst 71 of tryptamine 69 with enal 70 via iminium pathway. Which afforded the structurally complex DA-adduct 72 in moderate yields (up to $70 \%$ ) and in excellent enantioselectivities (up to $95 \%$ ). The obtained DA-adduct 72 was successfully applied in the total synthesis (-)-vincorine 73 natural product using Diels-Alder/amine cyclization cascade reaction strategy (Scheme 47).


Scheme 47. The base catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of tryptamine with enal
W. Yang and his research group ${ }^{43}$ reported the enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of enal 74 with diene 75 using catalyst 76 to afford the DA-adduct 77 in good chemical yield (up to $88 \%$ ) and in excellent enantioselectivities (up to $98 \%$ ). And also, they demonstrated the synthetic utility of obtained DA-adduct 77 for the total synthesis of (+)-propindilactone G 78 (Scheme 48).


Scheme 48. The base catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of enal with diene

### 3.3 Previous reports on enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones with electron withdrawing dienophiles.

H. Okamura and his research group ${ }^{41 a}$ reported base catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 79 with dienophiles 80 using triethyamine as base, to afford 4hydroxyisoquinuclidines $\mathbf{8 1}$ and $\mathbf{8 2}$ with $76 \%$ yield (Scheme 49).


Scheme 49. The base catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones with dienophiles
C.-H Tan and his research group reported ${ }^{44}$ the enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction using 3-hydroxy-2-pyriodones 83a-c with maleimides 84 using a simple new type bifunctional aminoindanol catalysts 85a-d, among the optimized catalysts, the catalyst 85a have showed the best catalytic activity for afford the chiral 4-hydroxyisoquinuclidines in both excellent chemical yields (up to $97 \%$ yield) and enantioselectivities (up to $96 \%$ ee) (Scheme 50).


83a-c
83a: $\mathrm{Ar}=2,4,6-\mathrm{Me}_{3} \mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{5}$ (Mes)
83b: $\mathrm{Ar}=3,5-\mathrm{Me}_{2} \mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{3}$
83c: $\mathrm{Ar}=2,3,4,5-6-\mathrm{Me}_{5} \mathrm{C}_{6}$


86
chiral 4-hydroxy isoquinuclidines up to $97 \%$ yield up to $96 \%$ ee


85d

Scheme 50. Enantioselective Diels-Alder reactions of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones with maleimides using amino-indanol organocatalysts

Recently from author research group reported the simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohol ${ }^{45}$ catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 87 as dienes with $N$-substituted maleimides $\mathbf{8 8}$ as dienophiles to afford the highly substituted optically active isoquinuclidines $\mathbf{9 0}$ as a single diastereomers in excellent enantioselectivities (up to 98\%) with excellent chemical yields (up to $95 \%$ ). In this study, a range of simple $\beta$-amino alcohols 89a-i were synthesized from the corresponding inexpensive amino acids and their catalytic activity was examined for this reaction. Among them, catalyst 89a was found to be best catalyst for affording the chiral 4hydroxyisoquinuclidines (Scheme 51).

87
$+$

89e



89a

$\mathrm{Ar}=\mathrm{Ts}$, Mes



88


89b
$+$

$$
\mathrm{R}=\text { aryl, alkyl }
$$




89f


-



89c

89g

up to $95 \%$ yield up to $98 \%$


89d


89i

Scheme 51. $\beta$-amino alcohol oraganocatalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridone with maleimides

### 3.4 Author strategy

Author aimed to develop the simple primary $\beta$-amino alcohol $\mathbf{X}$ and their derivatives as a new class of organocatalysts, since they are easy to synthesize, stable on exposure to air, an inexpensive alternative to the other primary amino organocatalysts such as a chiral diamines and cinchona derived primary amines (Figure 15). Most recently, author successfully developed the new hybrid type squaramide fused aminoalcohol (SFAA) $\mathbf{Y}$ and revealed the utility as the organocatalyst in the enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of nitroalkanes with isatins to afford chiral 3-alkyl-3-hydroxyoxindoles, which is useful intermediate for biologically active compounds. The Diels-Alder (DA) reaction using 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 91 as dienes in the presence of dienophiles using SFAA organocatalysts provides synthetically valuable multifunctional chiral 4-hydroxy-isoquinuclidines 92.


Figure 15. Functionality of squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) organocatalysts

The obtained isoquinuclidines can be easily access to the many biological active compounds such as oseltamivir (Tamiflu) 93 to prevent both influenza A and B virus. Furthermore, DA adduct also plays key precursors for the synthesis of ibogaine 94 which is a naturally occurring psychoactive compound and anticancer drug. And also, isoquinuclidines are the primitive intermediates for synthesis of vinblastine $\mathbf{9 5 a}$ and vincristine 95b natural products, these natural products play key role in chemotherapy medication (Scheme 52).


91



93
oseltamivir (Tamiflu) (antiinfluenza drug)


94
ibogaine
(psychoactive drug)


95a : vinblastine, $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}$
95b : vincristine, $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{CHO}$ (anticancer drug)

Scheme 52. Synthetic utilities of 4-hydroxyisoquinuclidines

### 3.4.1 Results and discussions

To further expand the efficiency of SFAA as an organocatalyst, author tried the DA reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones with dienophiles using chiral SFAA organocatalyst. As a concept of the expression of enantioselectivity in this reaction using SFAA catalyst, the reaction might be proceeding through a transition state $\mathbf{A}$, in which the anionic oxygen at 3-position on the pyridones might be fixed by the hydrogen bonding interactions with the ammonium site on catalyst (Scheme 53). Furthermore, the amide oxygen atom of pyridones might be fixed by the hydrogen bonding interactions with two amino hydrogen atoms of the squaramide part on the catalyst, then dienophiles might attack stereoselectively from the less steric interaction site of the fixed dienes to furnish the chiral isoquinuclidines. The hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) having both Brønsted basic site and hydrogen bonding site in the molecule showed high catalytic activity as an organocatalyst in the enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction (DA) of 3-hydroxy-2pyridones with maleimides to afford the chiral endo-4-hydroxy-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octanes (4-hydroxy-isoquinuclidines) with excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities (up to $95 \%$, up to $98 \%$ ee). Particularly, the use of 4-brominated 2-pyridones afforded the corresponding chiral 4-hydroxyisoquinuclidines in both excellent chemical yield and enantioselectivity ( $95 \%, 98 \%$ ee) having an opposite absolute stereochemistry in comparison with the chiral endo-DA adduct from the reactions using common 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones. The obtained DA adducts could be used as
synthetic precursors for the synthesis of several natural products that have a broad spectrum of fascinating biologically activities.


Scheme 53. Concept of SFAA orgaanocatlysts for Diels-Alder reaction

### 3.4.2 Enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction using catalysts 29a-e

First, author examined the catalytic ability of SFAA catalysts 29a-e in the DA reactions of common 3-hydroxy-1-tosyl-2-pyridone 96a and $N$-phenylmaleimide 97a in DCM as a solvent at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (entries $1-5$, Table 4). All reactions using catalysts 29a-e, which were easily prepared by author previous reported method, afforded the endo-DA adduct $[1 R, 4 R]-\mathbf{9 8 a}$ as a major isomer.

Table 4. Enantioselective DA reaction using catalysts 29a-e



| entry $^{\mathrm{a}}$ | catalyst <br> 29a-e | temp. <br> $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | yield <br> $[\%]^{\mathrm{b}}$ | ee <br> $[\%]^{\mathrm{c}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{a}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{8 7}$ | $\mathbf{6 4}$ |
| 2 | $\mathbf{b}$ | 0 | 95 | 21 |
| 3 | $\mathbf{c}$ | 0 | 89 | 28 |
| 4 | $\mathbf{d}$ | 0 | 49 | 14 |
| 5 | $\mathbf{e}$ | 0 | 43 | 5 |
| 6 | $\mathbf{a}$ | -20 | 67 | 28 |
| 7 | $\mathbf{a}$ | -80 | 57 | 23 |

aThe reactions were carried out with 96a (0.07 $\mathrm{mmol})$, 97a ( 0.08 mmol ) in DCM ( 1.0 mL ). ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Isolated yields. ${ }^{\text {cEnantiomeric excess was }}$ determined on chiral HPLC using Chiralpak AS-H column.
The catalyst 29a having a basic pyrrolidine ring at side chain showed a good catalytic activity and afforded the DA adduct 98a with good chemical yield and moderate enantioselectivity ( $87 \%, 64 \%$ ee, entry 1). However, both catalysts, 29b having piperidine ring and 29c having azepane ring, at side chain gave 98a with low enantioselectivities, although chemical yields were fairly good (entries 2,3). Furthermore, catalyst 29d having morpholine ring or catalyst 29e having thiomorpholine ring at side chain did not show satisfactory catalytic activities in this reaction conditions (entries 4,5). In addition, the reaction using superior catalyst 29a also tried at low temperatures $\left(-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ and $\left.-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$. Although expecting enantioselectivity were not afford anymore, chemical yields were moderate (entries 6,7). From the above results, author revealed that catalyst 29a having five membered pyrrolidine ring system as a Brønsted basic site at side chain is better
for obtaining satisfactory results for chemical yield and enantioselectivity.

### 3.4.3 Optimization of DA reaction conditions using catalyst 29a

In order to optimize the reaction conditions using the superior catalyst 29a, author next examined the effect of the molar ratio of catalyst 29a, the effect of solvent and reaction time (Table 5). The decrease of catalytic loading of $\mathbf{2 9 a}$ to $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ resulted in a slight decrease in the chemical yield ( $50 \%$ ) and a substantial decrease the enantioselectivity ( $42 \%$ ee) (entry 1 ). The increase of catalytic loading of 29a to $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ resulted in a slight increase in the chemical yield ( $90 \%$ ), but enantioselectivity was decreased to $32 \%$ ee (entry 2 ) than that of the reaction containing $10 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of $\mathbf{2 9 a}$ (entry 1, Table 5), although the reason is not clear. To further improve the enantioselectivity, author also examined the solvent effects on this reaction. Commonly used aprotic nonpolar ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ClCH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{MTBE}, \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, THF, 1,4-dioxane, toluene, PhCl , xylene) and polar protic $(\mathrm{MeOH})$ solvents were screened, respectively (entries 3-12). The endo-[1R,4R]-98a were obtained in all solvents with moderate to good chemical yields (62-92\%), but enantioselectivity were poor to low ( $2-42 \%$ ee, entries 3-12). Unfortunately, no improvements in enantioselectivity were observed in these solvents in comparison with the use of $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ (entry 1, Table 5). Under the best reaction conditions ( $\mathrm{DCM}, \mathbf{2 9 a}: 10 \mathrm{~mol} \%, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ), the reaction time was extended to 48 h and 96 h , respectively, led to an increase in the chemical yields, although the satisfactory enantioselectivities were not observed in both reaction times (entries 13,14). From these results, author clarified that the use of $10 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of catalyst, $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ of the reaction temperature, and 24 h of reaction time is the best reaction conditions.

Table 5. Optimization of DA reaction using catalyst 29a

aThe reactions were carried out with 96a ( 0.07 mmol ), 97a ( 0.08 mmol ) in above mentioned solvents ( 1.0 mL ). ' ${ }^{\text {I }}$ Isolated yields. ${ }^{\text {CEnantiomeric excess }}$ was determined on chiral HPLC using Chiralpak AS-H column. ${ }^{\text {d The reaction }}$ was conducted at room temperature.

### 3.4.4 Substrate scope for enantioselective DA reaction using catalyst 29a

Under the optimized reaction conditions, wide ranges of the DA reaction with 2-pyridones 96a,b and maleimides 97b-k were investigated using superior catalyst 29a to afford the corresponding endo-DA adducts 98b-k and the results are shown in Table 6. First, the reaction of 2-pyridone 96a with several maleimides 97a-i using catalyst 29a (10 mol\%) were examined under optimized reaction condition (DCM, $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 24 \mathrm{~h}$ ), respectively. The use of $N$-methylmaleimide $\mathbf{9 7 b}$ afforded the corresponding DA adduct 98b in an excellent chemical yield (96\%), although the enantioselectivity was low ( $22 \%$ ee) (entry 1 ). The use of $N$-ethylmaleimide $\mathbf{9 7 c}$ also afforded $\mathbf{9 8 c}$ in a fairly good chemical yield ( $90 \%$ ) and the enantioselectivity also slightly increased to $25 \%$ ee (entry 2). Moreover, the reaction of 96a with maleimides 97d-i having electron-donating or electron-withdrawing groups at 4-position on phenyl group.

Table 6. Substrate scope for DA reaction of pyridones using catalyst 29a

${ }^{\text {a }}$ The reactions were carried out with $96 \mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}$ ( 0.07 mmol ), 97b-k ( 0.08 mmol ) in DCM $(1.0 \mathrm{~mL})$. ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Isolated yields. ${ }^{\text {cEnantiomeric excess was determined on chiral HPLC }}$ using Chiralpak AS-H column. ${ }^{d}$ Not determined

Additionally, $N$-(4-methylphenyl)maleimide $97 \mathbf{d}$ did not afford the corresponding DA adduct 98d in a satisfactorily enantioselectivity ( $20 \%$ ee), although the chemical yield was fairly good (90\%) (entry 3). The reaction with $N$-(4-nitrophenyl)maleimide $97 \mathbf{e}$ having a strong electron-withdrawing nitro group at 4-position on phenyl group was not proceed to obtained the endo-98e, why the reason is not clear (entry 4). Furthermore, the use of maleimides 97f-i having halogeno group at 4-position on phenyl group afforded the corresponding DA adducts 98f-i in good chemical yields ( $78-92 \%$ ee), but satisfactory enantioselectivities were not obtained ( $34-42 \%$ ee) (entries 5-8) in the optimized reaction conditions. Author also examined the DA reaction of more steric hindered 3-hydroxy-1-(2,4,6-trimethylphenylsulfonyl)-2-pyridone $\mathbf{9 6 b}$ with maleimides $\mathbf{9 7} \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ respectively. However, contrary to expectation, the desired endo-DA adducts 98j,k did not obtained with satisfactorily enantioselectivity ( $\mathbf{9 8 j}$ : $22 \%$ ee, $\mathbf{9 8 k}$ : $39 \%$ ee) (entries 9,10 ), but, the chemical yields were sufficient ( $\mathbf{9 8 j} \mathbf{j}$ : 92\%, $\mathbf{9 8 k}$ : 95\%) similar to most of used maleimide dienophiles $\mathbf{9 7 a - d}, \mathbf{f} \mathbf{- i}$.

### 3.4.5 Enantioselective DA reaction of substituted pyridones using catalyst 29a

Author next evaluated the asymmetric DA reactions of 4-halogenated or bulky alkylated 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 99a-d with maleimides 100a-f using catalyst 29a ( $10 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ ) at the optimized reaction conditions (DCM, $\left.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 24 \mathrm{~h}\right)$ (Table 7).

Table 7. Substrate scope for DA reaction of substituted pyridones using catalyst 29a


First, author tried the reaction using 2-pyridones 99a-d having halogeno group at 4-position on pyridone ring. The enantioselective were observed to increase in all reactions with corresponding endo-DA adducts 101a-f moderate to excellent enantioselectivities ( $64-98 \%$ ee) and in excellent chemical yields ( $89-95 \%$, entries 1-6). In particular, a dramatic increase in enantioselectivity ( $98 \%$ ee, entry 1) was observed in the reaction of 4-brominated-2-pyridone 99a with 100a to afford the DA adduct $(1 R, 4 S)-\mathbf{1 0 1 a}$, which has the opposite absolute configuration in comparison with DA adduct $(1 R, 4 R)$-101a obtained from the reaction of $\mathbf{9 9 a}$ with $\mathbf{1 0 0 a}$ (entry 1 , Table 7). The absolute stereochemistry of $[1 R, 4 S]-101$ a was determined by X-ray analysis (Figure 16). And also, an improvement of enantioselectivity was conformed in the reactions using 2-pyridones having allyl and propyl functional groups at 4-position on pyridone ring (entries 5, 6). Although the reactions afforded the corresponding DA adducts $\mathbf{1 0 1 e , f}$ with high chemical yields, the enantioselectivity were moderate to good (101e: $93 \%, 74 \%$ ee, 101f: $90 \%, 50 \%$ ee) (entries 5, 6). From these results, it might be indicated that the steric influence of substituent group at 4-position on pyridone ring might participate to fix the direction of diene in the transition state for increasing of enantioselectivity.


Figure 16. Absolute stereochemistry of DA-adduct 101a by X-ray analysis
3.4.6 Plausible reaction course of the 3-hydroxy-2-pyridone 96 a with $N$-phenyl maleimide 97a using catalyst 29a.





Scheme 54. Plausible reaction course of pyridone 96a with $N$-phenyl maleimide 97 a using catalyst 29a

Based on the both observed enantiopurities (98a: 64\% ee, entry 1, Table 4; 101a: 98\% ee, entry 1, Table 7) of chiral DA adducts 98a or 101a that were obtained from the reactions of 96a with 97a or 99a with 100a, and site of the highest electron density (Mulliken charge distribution) in 96a and 99a the following enantioselective reaction mechanism were proposed (Schemes 54 and 55). First, the reaction with $\mathbf{9 6 a}$ might proceed through the more stable transition state $\mathbf{T s} \mathbf{- 2}$ than $\mathbf{T s} \mathbf{- 1}$ to afford [1R,4R]-98a. Thus, 3-hydroxy-2-pyridone 96a might be fixed with catalyst 29a through the hydrogen bonding interactions of both between the amide oxygen atom of 96a and the two primary amino hydrogen atoms on the squaramide part of 29a and between the hydrogen atom of the ammonium moiety on the pyrrolidine ring of 29a and the anionic oxygen atom at 3-position of $\mathbf{9 6 a}$ (intermediate: I-A). Then, when dienophile $\mathbf{9 7 a}$ attacks on pyridone moiety, the reaction might proceed through the upper face of anionic pyridone coordinated to catalyst in the transition state (Ts-2) that has less steric interactions between the diamino alcohol part on catalyst 29a and 96a than that of Ts-1 that has more steric interactions (Scheme 54).

### 3.4.7 Plausible reaction course of the reaction of 4-bromoro-3-hydroxy-2-pyridone 99a with with maleimide 100a using catalyst 29a.

On the other hand, the reaction of 99a with $\mathbf{1 0 0 a}$ affording [ $1 R, 4 S]$-101a might proceed through Ts-4 than Ts-3 (Scheme 55), based on three facts (a)-(c): (a) the reaction proceeded with a high enantioselectivity ( $98 \%$ ee), (b) the obtained DA adduct 101a has an opposite absolute stereochemistry in comparison with the DA adduct 98a obtained from the reactions using 96a and 97a, and (c) the site of the highest electron density (Mulliken charge distribution) of 99a was on the oxygen atom of the amide moiety. Thus, the hydroxyl proton is abstracted from 99a by the basic tertiary amino group of the pyrrolidine ring of 29a to form intermediates $\mathbf{B}$ or $\mathbf{C}$, which might be fixed by two places of hydrogen bonding interactions both between the hydrogen atom of the ammonium moiety of the pyrrolidine ring of 29a and the anionic oxygen atom at 3-position of 99a and between two primary amino hydrogen on the squaramide part of 29a and the amide oxygen atom of 29a. In the intermediates I-B or I-C, the intermediate I-B might be more advantageous than I-A that has larger steric interactions between the bromine atom on pyridone and the pyrrolidine ring of catalyst. And then, the reaction with dienophle 100a might proceed through the transition state Ts-4 that has less steric interactions between the catalyst part and 99a than Ts-3 that has more steric interactions (Scheme 55).






Scheme 55. Plausible reaction course of 4-bromo-3-hydroxy-2-pyridone 99a with $N$-phenyl maleimide 97a using catalyst 29a

### 3.5 Summary

Author demonstrated that new hybrid type squaramide fused aminoalcohol (SFAA) 29a containing both Brønsted basic site and hydrogen bonding site in the molecule showed highly catalytic activity as an organocatalyst in the enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 96a,b and 99a-d with maleimides $\mathbf{9 7 a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{- k , 1 0 0 a - f}$ with excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities (up to $95 \%$, up to $98 \%$ ee). ${ }^{46}$ Particularly, the reaction of 4 -brominated 2 pyridone 99a with maleimides 97a afforded the corresponding 4-hydroxyisoquinuclidines 101a in both excellent chemical yield and enantioselectivity ( $95 \%$, $98 \%$ ee) having an opposite absolute stereochemistry in comparison with the DA adduct 98a from the reactions using common 3-hydroxy-2-pyridone 96a.
Chapter 4
The New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective Domino Michael Addition Cyclization Reaction

### 4.1. Introduction

The class of 2-amino-pyrans has been known for several decades. The first representative's pyranopyrazole $\mathbf{A}$ and pyranopyranone $\mathbf{B}$ are from the late 1950s to the early 1960s. Spiroconjugated pyranopyrazole $\mathbf{A}$ was obtained in studies on pyrazolone dyestuffs, while pyranopyranone $\mathbf{B}$ served as a precursor for the blood anticoagulant warfarin (Figure 17).

pyranopyrazole A

pyranopyranone B

Figure 17. The first representatives of 2-aminopyrans

The formation of the pyran ring, bearing an amino group in 2-position, tends to be reversible. The presence of a strong electron-withdrawing substituent in 3-position (e.g., $\mathrm{CN}, \mathrm{COR}, \mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{R}$ ) seems to be crucial for the stability of these compounds. Since the middle 1970s there has been rapid progress in the chemistry of 2-amino-4H-pyrans, studies on their physicochemical properties, as well as various types of biological activity. In recent years, modern techniques were applied to aminopyran synthesis, such as, catalytic electro generation, microwave and ultra-sonic assistance, the use of "green" solvents, and solid-phase synthesis. Reviving interest in 2-aminopyrans can be attributed to the discovery of new types of biological activity compounds. ${ }^{47}$

### 4.1.1 Appearance

Most of the 2-amino-pyrans are colorless, pale-yellow, or pale-cream crystals with high melting points. They are readily soluble in aromatic hydrocarbons, alcohols, acetone, acetonitrile, chloroform, DMF, and DMSO, and nearly insoluble in hexane and water.

### 4.1.2 UV spectroscopy of 2-aminopyrans

UV spectroscopy is used as a supplementary method for characterization of 2-aminopyrans and most correspond to $\pi-\pi^{*}$ and $\pi-n$ electron transfers of $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{O}$ and $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{N}$ fragments, as well as to $\pi-\pi^{*}$ transfers of aryl substituents. Compound $\mathbf{C} 13$ reveal a single absorption maximum at 296-305 nm, more recently at 206, 243, and 297 nm (when $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{CN}$ ), and 208, 265, and 298 nm (when $=$ COOMe). Signal maxima at 225-230 nm characterize 2 -aminopyrans, while the
tetrahydrochromene $\mathbf{D}$ shows maxima at 220 and 269 nm (Figure 18). ${ }^{48}$


C


D

$$
\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{CN}, \mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Et},
$$

$$
\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Aryl}
$$

Figure 18. Prominent functional groups of 2-aminopyrans in UV spectroscopy

### 4.1.3 IR spectroscopy of 2-aminopyrans

Stretching vibrations of an $-\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ group 3450-3200 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ are always present in IR spectra of 2-aminopyrans. special analysis of IR and Raman spectra on a series of non-annulated pyrans has been carried out. One or several bands in the $1650-1590 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ region, attributed to bending vibrations of $-\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ and stretching vibrations of $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$, are also characterstics for aminopyrans. More propably, these bands correspond to the superposition of $d\left(\mathrm{NH}_{2}\right)$ and $v(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C})$ vibrations. A general feature of 3-cyanopyrans is the presence of a highly intense stretching band of the - CN group (2205-2180 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ). The very high intensity and low-frequency shift possibly can be connected with a developed system of electron $\pi$ - $\pi$-conjugation in an enamino nitrile moiety. Notably, starting and intermediate nitriles used in the synthesis of 2-amino-3-cyanopyrans $\mathbf{E}$ show moderate to weak nitrile group absorption at $2260-2220 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ nitrile band is very characteristic (Figure 19).


2-amino-3-cyanopyran E
Figure 19. Characteristic vibrations of amine and nitrile functional groups in IR spectroscopy

### 4.1.4 NMR spectroscopy of 2-aminopyrans

NMR spectroscopy is the main method for characterization of 2-amino-4H-pyrans. Most ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data were obtained using DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ and $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$. The spectra always contain a signal for $\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ protons (br. s, 2 H ), but its chemical shift strongly depends on the nature of a 3-substituent and conditions. The majority of known 2-aminopyrans contain a single alkyl or aryl substituent
$\mathrm{R}^{1}$. So $4 H$ reveals its very characteristic signal at $4.10-4.60 \mathrm{ppm}$. When $\mathrm{R}^{1}$ is an aryl group with strong electron-withdrawing substituent in $o$ - or $m$-positions, the $4 H$ proton singlet shifts downfield to $4.50-5.50 \mathrm{ppm}$. When $\mathrm{R}^{1}$ is $2-\mathrm{O}_{2} \mathrm{NC}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4}$, a weak intramolecular hydrogen bond forms. A small series of 6 -unsubstituted 2-aminopyrans reveal an $\mathrm{H}(6)$ peak in the region $7.15-7.91 \mathrm{ppm}$ in DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ (Figure 20). ${ }^{48 \mathrm{~b}}$

$R^{1}=$ alkyl, aryl.
$\mathrm{R}^{2}=$ aryl, COR, $\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{CN}$
$\mathrm{R}^{3}=$ alkyl, aryl
$\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{CN}, \mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{R}$

| substituent X | solvent | chemical shift (ppm) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CN | $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ | $4.50-4.82$ |
|  | $\mathrm{DMSO}_{6}$ | $6.50-7.50$ |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{R}$ | $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ | $6.20-6.30$ |
|  | DMSO-d $_{6}$ | $6.50-7.50$ |

Figure 20. Prominent ${ }^{1} \mathrm{HNMR}$ signals of 2-aminopyrans

### 4.1.5 Methods of synthesis

The most widely known 2-aminopyrans contain a primary amino group, generalized in (Scheme 56).



Scheme 56. General method of 2-aminopyran synthesis

The general synthetic approach involves cyclization of Michael adducts 104 via nucleophilic addition of an enolic oxygen $\mathbf{1 0 2}$ to a nitrile group $\mathbf{1 0 3}$ and subsequent tautomeric shift of the resultant 2-iminopyran $\mathbf{1 0 5}$ to 2-aminopyran $106 .{ }^{49}$

### 4.2 Synthesis of spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans

In contrast to acyclic monoketones, which usually do not form aminopyrans, reactions of cyclic ketones or their cyanomethylene derivatives with methylene-active carbonyl compounds gives spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans. Their syntheses are represented by fewer examples relatively to 4-arylpyrans, but many them latter draw attention due to their promising biological activities. The first example of reaction of 3-cyanomethyleneindol-2-one 107 with 1,3dicarbonylcompounds $\mathbf{1 0 8}$ results in the formation of a series of spiro-annulated pyrans $\mathbf{1 0 9}$ (Scheme 57). The tert-butylacetoacetate also reacts with 3-(dicyanomethylene)-indo-2-one 110 in the similar manner. Acetone and acetophenone 111 undergo Michael addition toward, but adducts 112 do not cyclize into pyrans due to their relatively low degree of enolization. On reduction of the latter adduct $\mathbf{1 1 3}$ by sodium borohydride, the - OH group thus formed immediately attacks the nitrile group with cyclization into 5,6-dihydropyrans $\mathbf{1 1 4} .{ }^{49}$


Scheme 57. Synthesis of spiro-annulated and 5,6-dihydropyrans

### 4.2.1 Synthesis of dispiro-dipyrano-benzoquinones

The synthesis of dispiro-dipyrano compounds is an important challenge, weather both ring contributing to its structure is unique identical, or whether they are carbocyclic or heterocyclicowing the practical implications of tetra-functionalizing the center spiro atoms. spiropyran is type of organic compounds known for photochromic properties that provides this molecules ability's for being used in the field of medical and material sciences. Spiro-pyrans usually possess a photochromic property's, photochromic is a property which forms a change of color in a material by incident radiation. The A. K. El-shafei and his research group ${ }^{50}$ developed the synthesis of dispiro-dipyrano-benzoquinones from the starting material of bis-dithiolobenzoquinone $\mathbf{1 1 5}$ which upon reaction with piperdine in the presence of ethanol at elevated temperatures afford the oxopropylidene-bis-dithilo-benzoquinone compound 116, which upon further condensation with malononitrile afford the Michael adduct 117, which undergoes the cyclization give the mixture of products of dispiro-dipyrano-benzoquinone 118 and 119 (Scheme 58). The spiro-pyrans plays a key role in photochromic, thermochromics, solvatochromic, and electrochromic properties makes them especially important in field of technological. Nowadays the spiro-pyrans are most used as molecular logic devise, photochromic and electro optical devices.


Scheme 58. Synthesis of dispiro-dipyrano-benzoquinones

### 4.2.2 Synthesis of cyclophan 2-aminopyrans

A cyclophane is a hydrocarbon consisting of an aromatic unit and an aliphatic chain that forms a bridge between two non-adjacent positions of the aromatic ring. More than 50 years after the first reported synthesis of [2.2]paracyclophane, and its chemistry is still challenging field of
ongoing research. The investigation of their physical and stereochemical properties were attractive point of the $\left[2_{n}\right]$ cyclophanes in organic chemistry. Undoubtedly, research with future generation of cyclophanes will continue to contribute some of the most fascinating developments in the field of supramolecular chemistry. The A. A. Aly and his research group ${ }^{51}$ were developed the first synthesis of spiro-pyranoindanoparacyclophanes 123. In which the carbonyl [2.2]paracyclophane compound was condensed with malononitrile in basic medium to afford the compound 121, the compound later allowed to reacted with acetonyl acetone or keto-esters $\mathbf{1 2 2}$ to afford the cyclophan 2-aminopyrans 123 with good to moderate chemical yields (Scheme 59).

carbonyl [2,2]paracyclo-phane derivative
spiro-pyranoindanoparacyclo-phanes

Scheme 59. Modular synthesis of spiro-pyanoindanoparacyclo-phanes

### 4.2.3 Synthesis of spiro-homophthalimidepyrans

The H. Otomasu and his research group ${ }^{52}$ reported the spiro-homophthalimide pyrans (scheme 60). Their preparation started with the oxohomophthalimide $\mathbf{1 2 4}$ with malononitrile in the presence of basic medium will give the knoevenagel adduct $\mathbf{1 2 5}$ which further reacts with acetyl acetones or keto-esters which led to the formation of desired spiro-pyrans 126. In the same way, the $N$-heterocyclic oxindole $\mathbf{1 2 7}$ when reacted with 1,3-carbonyl compounds such as acetylacetone or keto-esters led to formation of carbocyclic spiropyrans 128. The spiro-homophthalimidepyrans possess a structural feature with an - CO-N-(R)-CO and an imide ring these feautures help them to be biologically active and pharmaceutically useful motifs. The structural diversity and biological importance of nitrogen containing heterocycles have made them attractive targets for synthesis over many years. Among them the spiro-homophthalimidepyrans in organic chemistry, imide is a functional group consisting of two carbonyl groups bound to nitrogen. They are hydrophobic and neutral, and can therefore cross biological membranes in vivo. These compounds are structurally
related to acid anhydrides. The spiro-homophthalimidepyrans have received attention due to their androgen receptor antagonists, anticonvulsant, antimicrobial, hypoglycemic, anti HIV-1 activities.


Scheme 60. Synthesis of spiro-homophthalimidepyrans

### 4.2.4 Synthesis of spiro-benzothiazolepyrans

The spiro-benzothiazole belongs to the family of bicyclic heterocyclic compounds having benzene nucleus fused with five-membered ring comprising nitrogen and sulfur atoms. spirobenzothiazole is an important scaffold with a wide array of interesting biological activities and therapeutic functions including antitubercular, antimicrobial, antimalarial, anticonvulsant, anthelmintic, analgesic, antiinflammatory, antidiabetic and antitumor activities. A. K. El-shafei and his research group ${ }^{53}$ were reported the spiro-benzothiazolepyrans $\mathbf{1 3 2}$ from diacylated benzothiazole 129 as a starting material which upon reaction with sodium methoxide in polar protic solvents afforded the mono acylated benzothiazole compound $\mathbf{1 3 0}$ which upon condensed with malononitrile to afford the Michael adduct $\mathbf{1 3 1}$ which underwent cyclization to afford the spiro-benzothiazolepyrans 132 (Scheme 61).

benzothiazole derivative 129



130
spiro-benzothiazolepyran
132




Scheme 61. Synthesis of spiro-benzothiazolepyrans

### 4.3 Chemical properties of 2-aminopyrans

The reactivity of 2 -amino- $4 H$-pyrans as well as their chemical properties has been poorly studied because of their weak stability toward many reactants. They undergo ring opening and recyclization in the presence of strong acids and bases, nucleophiles, and so on. But this feature can be turned to advantage in the synthesis of various heterocycles via re-cyclization. Thus, the enamino moiety in 2-amino-4H-pyran-3-carbonitriles and 2-amino-4H-pyran-3-carboxylic esters provides access to diverse derivatives, including fused pyrans. The available data on the chemical properties of 2-aminopyrans are not systematic, and, in certain cases, are contradictory.

### 4.3.1 Photochemical contraction of pyran ring

The Photochemical contraction of pyran ring in 2-aminopyrans $\mathbf{1 3 3}$ leads to the formation of mixtures of cyclobutenes $\mathbf{1 3 4}$, not easily accessible, accompanied with olefins $\mathbf{1 3 5}$ and alkynes 136.



Scheme 62. Photochemical contraction of aminopyrans

A mechanistic scheme involves intramolecular single-electron transfer (SET) from the enamino moiety toward C-5 of the ring, and subsequent transannular interaction in zwitter-ionic biradical 133a with formation of stabilized zwitter-ion 133b opening of the oxetane ring in leads to cyclobutene 134, while the secondary photolysis of latter gives the olefin 135 and alkyne 136 (Scheme 62). ${ }^{54}$

### 4.3.2 Synthesis of 2,4-disubstituted naptholpyrans.

Graham N. Wishart and his research group ${ }^{55}$ reported the synthetic utility of naphthocarbocyclic 2-aminopyrans under following conditions. The naphtho-carbocyclic 2-aminopyrans 137 was reacted with 2,5 -dimethoxytetrahydrofuran under elevated temperatures in the presence
of acetic acid as solvent medium to afford the $2-N$-pyrrolo-carbonitriles 138. In the same way naphtho-carbocyclic 2-aminopyrans were reacted with $N, N$-carbonyldiimidazole and succinic acid in dimethylformamide solvent at $80-90{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, to afford the $2-\mathrm{N}$-succinimido-carbonitriles 139 (Scheme 63). They synthesized a series of 2,4-disubstituted naptholpyrans under the acidic conditions and found their biological activity for antiinflammatory activity.


Scheme 63. Synthetic utility of naphthocarbonitrile

### 4.3.3 Synthesis of tacrine-like analogs from 2-aminopyrans

In 1993 tacrine (9-amino-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroacridine, THA) was the first acetylcholinesterase inhibitor (AChEI) approved in the United States for the treatment of Alzheimers disease (AD). The tacrine and its analogs 142 were prepared using sloid-phase synthesis, using cyclohexanone $\mathbf{1 4 0}$ and anthranilonitriles $\mathbf{1 4 1}$ under the microwave irradiation (Scheme 64).


Scheme 64. General methodology for synthesis of tacrine

Macro and his research group ${ }^{56}$ reported the synthesis of different tacrine derivatives from fuctionalized 2-amino-3-cyano-4H-pyrans 143 with cyclic ketones 144 undergoes Friedlander annulation in the presence of aluminum chloride catalyst under reflux conditions to afford the new acridine-type tacrines 145. The Friedlander annulation is a straight forward method for the synthesis of aza-heterocyclic compounds. And also, its well-appreciated tool for the generation of large libraries of related heterocyclic compounds which are related to pharmacological activities.


Scheme 65. Synthetic utility of 2-aminopyrans for tacrine synthesis

And they tested the prepared tacrine analogs showed the ability towards to inhibit the acetylcholinesterease (AChE) butyrylcholinesterease (BChE) and neuronal uptake of serotonin and noradrenaline. Changes in the size of the carbocyclic ring of tacrine produced modest potency against cholinesterase enzymes (Scheme 65).

### 4.3.4 Synthetic utility of 2-aminopyrans for dihydrofurans and 2-sulfinylimine-chromenes

Dihydrofurans and chromenes and their hetero-fused compounds are important molecular structures in synthetic organic chemistry. Such as, fungicidal agents, potential antioxidants and pharmaceuticals compounds. Further, these compounds are extensively used in photo chromic
materials and also as precursors to flavylium dyes. Recently A. Krishnaiah and his research group ${ }^{57}$ reported a one pot four component reaction for dihydrofurans via simple, efficient, catalyst free green protocol in water medium. First 2 -amino- $4 H$-pyrans 146 were synthesized using multicomponent reaction strategy, then 2-aminopyrans were treated with $N$-chlorosuccinimide in water medium to obtained hexahydrodihydrofuran-carboxamides 147 . When 2-aminopyrans were treated with $N$-chlorosuccinimide in alcoholic medium furnishes the hexahydrodihydrofurancarboxylates 148.

In another methodology A. Krishnaiah and his research group reported the synthetic utility of 2 -amino- $4 H$-pyrans 146, using multi-component reaction strategy. Initially they were synthesized 2-aminocromenes using three components in one pot reaction of aldehyde, 1,3dicarbonylcompound and malononitrile to construct the 2 -aminopyrans, in the next stage 2 aminopyrans were reacted with $N$-chlorosuccinimide and aryl amine via sequential addition, to afford hexahydrobenzofuran-2-N-phenyl-corbaxamide 149 derivatives. In same way to 2 aminopyrans $N$-chlorosuccinimide and thiophenol in sequential addition to afford the $2-\mathrm{N}$ sulfinylimines 150 (Scheme 66).


Scheme 66. Synthetic utility of 2-aminochromenes for the construct of dihydrobenzofurans and 2sulfinyl chromenes

### 4.4 Previous report on enantioselective synthesis of spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans

W. C. Yuan and his research group reported ${ }^{58}$ the enantioselective construction of spiroconjugated 2-aminopyrans (spiro-[4H-3,3'-oxindoles] through domino knoevenagel/Michael/cyclization sequence catalyzed by cupreine (CPN) organocatalyst. In this study, they synthesized a wide range of optically active spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans with good to excellent enantioselectivities (up to $97 \%$ ) under mild reaction conditions (Scheme 67).


151
R = Me, Bn, Allyl, MOM


152
$\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{Ph}$
R" = Me, OEt, OMe



154
up to $99 \%$ yield up to $97 \%$ ee


153d: $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$ (cupreine) or CPN
153e: $R=B n$ 153f: $R=A c$


153g: $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$
153h: $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{OMe}$
$\mathrm{Ar}=3,5-\mathrm{CF}_{3}-\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{3}$


153i


153j

Scheme 67. Synthesis of optically active spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans

They reported the Michael addition reaction of unsaturated isatin nitriles 151 with linear1,3-diketones 152 using cupreines 153d-f and cinchona-based alkaloids 153a-b as organocatalysts. Among them, the catalyst 153d have showed the excellent catalytic activity to afford chiral spiro-conjugated-2-aminopyrans 154 in both excellent chemical yields and enantioslectivities. However, this method failure to construct the chiral spiro-conjugated-2aminopyrans using with cyclic 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds.

### 4.5 Author strategy

Author aimed to develop the new hybrid type sqauaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) organocatalysts for chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans from readily available Michael acceptors and cyclic 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds using domino Michael addition cyclization reaction as strategy. However, the construction of one unique spirocyclic-oxindole, incorporating a 2-amino- 4H-pyran-3-carbonitrile ring at the C 3 position of oxindole, is still limited in synthetic organic chemistry (Figure 21).

chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans

Figure 21. The hybrid structure of chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans

### 4.5.1 Synthetic utility of chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans

The most fascinating application of spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans 157 in organic synthesis is undoubtedly due to the highly substituted spiro system of the molecules. The reactions of the amino and nitrile functional groups of spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans, mostly by nucleophilic additions or spiro-annulation, transform them into a 2-oxindole derivatives. The oxindoles skeletons system can be easily derived into a wide range of biologically active compounds, such as rhynchophylline (calcium channel blocker), elacomine (hemiterpene spiroalkaloid) and spirotryprostatin A (anti-mitotic agent). And also, the bifunctional $-\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ and -CN of spiro conjugated-2-aminopyrans shows reactivity towards electrophilic chlorination and brominating reactions.


Scheme 68. Synthetic utility of chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans
chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans, especially those which are spiro-fused to other cyclic frameworks have drawn tremendous interest for researchers in the area of synthetic organic chemistry and medicinal chemistry. In particular, rhynchophylline 158, is an alkaloid found in certain uncaria species (Rubiaceae), rhynchophylline is a non-competitive NMDA antagonist and calcium channel blocker. And also, the spiro-oxindole moiety's easily access to the synthesis of elacomine 159 hemiterpene spiro-alkaloid and spirotryprostatin A 160 which is an indolic alkaloid from the 2,5-diketopiperazine class of natural products found in the Aspergillus fumigatus fungus (Scheme 68).

### 4.5.2 Results and discussions

In continuation of author efforts towards expanding the scope of amino alcohols and their derivatives as organocatalysts, author focused on the synthesis of squaramide fused amino alcohols and their applications for enantioselective reactions. The SFAA organocatalysts possess the multiple hydrogen-bonding and stereoinduction sites within the same molecule, and evaluated their catalytic activity in the Michael addition cyclization reaction to synthesis chiral spiroconjugated 2-aminiopyrans using 3-methylenedicyano-indo-2-one and cyclic 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds. Additionally, SFAA catalysts contains a cyclic tertiary amino group that can act as a Brønsted base, sterically bulky groups, and two amino and one hydroxyl group that can form hydrogen bonds with both 3-dicyano-2-indanones and cyclic 1,3-dicarbonyl compound. As shown
in the plausible transition state $\mathbf{X}$ (Scheme 69). Thus, 3-dicyano-2-indanones and cyclic 1,3dicarbonyl compound can be conformationally fixed by hydrogen-bonding interactions, that is, between the two amino groups of the squaramide and the two nitrile groups of the isatin, between the cyclic ammonium site of the squaramide and the oxygen atom of the 1,3-dicarbonyl enolate moiety, and between the cyclic ammonium site and the hydrogen atom of the hydroxyl group in the ammonium alcohol intermediate.


Scheme 69. Conceptualization of SFAA catalyzed enantioselective Michael addition cyclization reaction

Then, the Michael addition reaction may proceed stereo-selectively to afford the Michael adduct initially, which upon undergoes cyclization to produce the 2 -iminopyrans subsequently the 2 iminiopyrans tautomerized into spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans to affords in a high enantioselectivities.

### 4.5.3 The enantioselective Michael addition cyclization reaction using catalysts 29a-e

First, author examined the catalytic ability of SFAA catalyst 29a having a pyrrolidine ring at side chain of the catalyst for Michael addition cyclization reaction of 3-dicyano-2-indanone 161a with dimedone 162a in toluene at room temperature (entry 1, Table 8), afforded the spiropyran $163 a$ in trace amount. Next, catalyst 29b is examined in toluene solvent at room temperature for 1 h , afforded the spiro-pyran 163 a in good chemical yield ( $82 \%$ ) with poor enantiomeric excess ( $9 \%$ ee) (entry 2). Furthermore, the reaction was conducted at room temperature and $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ using catalyst 29b and 29c respectively afforded the spiro-pyran 163a in good to excellent chemical yields (catalyst 29c: $90 \%$ yield with $7 \%$ ee, catalyst 29b: $87 \%$ yield with racemic: entries 3,4). Moreover, reaction screened in THF solvent at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 5 h , afforded spiro-pyran 163a in excellent chemical yield $(90 \%)$ in racemic. Next reaction was examined with $N$-benzyl-3-dicyano-2indanone 161b with 162a using catalyst 29b in toluene solvent, afforded spiro-pyran 163b in excellent chemical yield (95\%) but the optical yield was not found (entry 6). Next, reaction is examined in THF solvent, for 24 h , at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, afforded chiral spiro-pyran in both good chemical yield ( $89 \%$ ) and enantioselectivities ( 79 \% ee) (entry 7). Subsequently the Michael reaction were optimized with catalysts 29a and 29b in THF solvent at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ respectively, afforded chiral spiropyran 163b in excellent chemical yields ( $92 \%$ and $95 \%$ ) and good enantioselectivities ( $79 \%$ ee, $75 \%$ ee) (entries 8,9). Moreover, the reaction also screened with catalysts 29d and 29e having morpholine and thiomorpholine rings at side chain of the catalysts, which afforded the chiral spiropyran in excellent chemical yields $(96 \%, 97 \%)$ but the enantiomeric excess was poor (entries $10,11)$. By observing these results, next author examined the optimization reaction conditions for Michael addition reaction of N -benzyl-3-dicyano-2-indanone 161b with dimedone 162a using catalyst 29a in THF solvent at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 h .

Table 8. The enantioselective Michael addition cyclization reaction using catalysts 29a-e



161a-b
3-dicyano-
2-indanones
161a: H
161b: Bn

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { entry }{ }^{\text {catalysts }} \\ & \text { 29a-e } \end{aligned}$ |  | indanones (R) | solvent | time (h) | temp. $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | yield [\%] ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | ee [\%] ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | a | H | toluene | 24 | RT | trace | ---- |
| 2 | b | H | toluene | 1 | RT | 82 | 9 |
| 3 | c | H | toluene | 1 | RT | 90 | 7 |
| 4 | b | H | toluene | 5 | 0 | 87 | rac |
| 5 | b | H | THF | 5 | 0 | 90 | rac |
| 6 | b | Bn | toluene | 24 | RT | 95 | rac |
| 7 | b | Bn | THF | 24 | 0 | 89 | 77 |
| 8 | a | Bn | THF | 48 | 0 | 92 | 79 |
| 9 | c | Bn | THF | 48 | 0 | 95 | 75 |
| 10 | d | Bn | THF | 48 | 0 | 96 | 10 |
| 11 | e | Bn | THF | 48 | 0 | 97 | rac |

aThe reactions were carried out with 161a,b ( 0.1 mmol ), 162a ( 0.1 mmol ) in above mentioned solvents $(1.0 \mathrm{~mL})$. ${ }^{\text {b }}$ lsolated yields. ${ }^{\text {c Enantiomeric excess was determined on chiral HPLC using Chiralpak AD-H }}$ and Chiralcel OD-H columns.

### 4.5.4 The optimization of reaction conditions for asymmetric Michael addition cyclization reaction using catalyst 29a

Next, author inspected various reaction temperatures, molar ratios and solvents for Michael addition reaction using catalyst 29a for 48h (entries 1-15, Table 9). Changing the molar ratio of the catalyst 29a to 20 and $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ also provided the spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyran 163b in excellent chemical yield with abnormal differences in enantiomeric excess, $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of the catalyst loading afforded the spiro-pyran with poor enantiomeric excess (7\% ee).

Table 9. Optimization of reaction conditions using with catalyst 29a

aThe reactions were carried out with 161b ( 0.1 mmol ), 162a ( 0.1 mmol ) in above
 determined on chiral HPLC using Chiralpak AD-H column.

While the $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ catalyst loading afforded 163b with good enantiomeric excess $83 \%$ (entries 1,2 ). Next, the reaction screened with $2 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of catalyst $\mathbf{2 9 a}$ afforded the spiro-pyran $\mathbf{1 6 3 b}$ in $92 \%$ chemical yield with $81 \%$ enantiomeric excess (entry 3). Furthermore, Michael reaction was examined at lower temperature such as $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C},-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ afforded the spiro-pyran 163b in decreasing chemical yields from ( $92 \%$ to $87 \%$ ) and slight variations in enantioselectivities. At $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ afforded the spiro-pyran in $73 \%$ ee, at $-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ afforded the spiro-pyran in $81 \%$ ee while -80 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ afforded the spiro-pyran with $77 \%$ ee (entries 4-6). Next, Michael reaction was optimized in ethereal solvent such as $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, DIPE (diisopropyl ether) and 1,4-dioxane using catalyst 29a afforded spiro-pyran 163b with excellent chemical yields ( $82-98 \%$ ) and poor to moderate enantioselectivities (5-67\% ee) (entries 7-9). Furthermore, Michael reaction was also screened in chlorinated solvents such as DCM, chloroform and DCE using catalyst 29a afforded the spiropyran 163b in excellent chemical yields (89-96\%) with poor to moderate enantioselectivities (7$51 \%$ ee) (entries 10-12). Subsequently the reaction was also optimized in polar solvents such as DMF, DMA and MeOH afforded the spiro-pyran in excellent chemical yields (89-92\%) but the spiro-pyran 163b was found in racemic (entries 13-15). Form above results, author optimized the reaction conditions (catalyst $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$, at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, for 48 h ) for enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction.

### 4.5.5 Substrate scope for the enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction

The generality of protocol for the enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction was fully demonstrated by evaluating the reactions with between $N$-substituted 3-dicayano-2-indanones $\mathbf{1 6 1} \mathbf{c - j}$ and cyclic 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds $\mathbf{1 6 2 a}, \mathbf{b}$ using optimized catalyst 29a in THF solvent at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 h (Scheme 70). First, the author examined the $N-(4-$ methoxybenzyl)-3-dicyano-2-indanone 161c as Michael acceptor with dimedone 162a using catalyst 29a, afforded chiral spiro-pyran 163c in both good chemical yields and enantiomeric excess $(89 \%, 81 \%$ ee). Next the reaction was optimized with $N$-Boc group containing 3-dicyano-2-indanone 161d with 162a afforded the spiro-pyran 163d in good chemical yield with poor enantioselectivity ( $5 \%$ ee).


163f: $87 \%$, $84 \%$ ee


163j: $81 \%, 71 \%$ ee



163d: $72 \%$, $5 \%$ ee
$\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{PMB}, \mathrm{Boc}, \mathrm{Me}$, TBDMS, 2-methyl naphthyl

$$
\begin{gathered}
162 a=R^{\prime}=M e \\
162 b=R^{\prime}=H
\end{gathered}
$$



162a,b


(3S)-163c-k
chiral
spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans

determination of absolute configuration of $163 e$ using X-ray crystalography


163i: 72\%, 76\% ee

163k: $90 \%$, $76 \%$ ee

Scheme 70. Substrate scope for enantioselective domino Michael addition reaction

Furthermore, Michael reaction was screened with $N$-methyl-3-dicyano-2-indanones 161a with 162 a afforded chiral spiro-pyran 163 e in both excellent chemical yields (92\%) and enantiomeric excess ( $95 \%$ ). The absolute configuration of chiral spiro-pyran ( $\mathbf{3 S}$ ) - $\mathbf{1 6 3 e}$ were determined using with X-ray crystallography. Next, The $N$-ethy-3-dicyano-2-indanone 161f screened with 162a using catalyst 29a afforded chiral spiro-pyran in both good chemical yield ( $87 \%$ ) and enantiomeric excess ( $84 \%$ ). Additionally, the Michael reaction was screened with N -(monomethoxymethylether)-3-dicyano-2-indanone $\mathbf{1 6 1 g}$ and N -(acetyl)-3-dicyano-2-indanone 143h with dimedone 162 a using catalyst 29a respectively, which afforded the chiral spiro-pyrans in excellent chemical yields ( 90 to $95 \%$ ) and good to moderate enantioselectivities ( $75-80 \%$ ee). Furthermore, the enantioselective Michael addition reaction was screened with sterically bulky protected 2-methylene naphthyl and silyl protected 3-dicyano-2-indanones 161 i and $\mathbf{1 6 1} \mathbf{j}$ with 162a which afforded the chiral spiro-pyrans $\mathbf{1 6 3 i}$ and $\mathbf{1 6 3 j}$ respectively in both good chemical yields $(72-81 \%)$ and enantioselctivities ( $71-76 \%$ ee). While changing the 1,3-cyclopentadione 162b as Michael donor in reaction with $N$-methyl-3-dicyano-2-indanone 161e using catalyst 29a afforded the spiro-pyran 163k in excellent chemical yield ( $90 \%$ ) and with moderate enantiomeric excess ( $76 \%$ ee).

### 4.5.6 Plausible reaction course for domino Michael addition cyclization reaction

Based on the observed enantiopurities of chiral spiro-pyran 163 e in $\mathbf{9 5 \%}$ ee which afforded in Michael addition reaction with 161e with 162a, a model of mechanistic pathway for domino Michael addition cyclization reaction is proposed as follows (Scheme 72). First, the active methylene proton of dimedone is abstracted by basic tertiary amino group on pyrrolidine ring of catalyst 29a to form enolate, which might also induce the strong hydrogen bonding interaction between the hydrogen atom of the ammonium moiety on pyrrolidine ring in catalyst and oxygen atom of enolate. Next, $N$-(methyl)-3-dicyano-2-indanone 161e might fixed with catalyst 29a through two hydrogen bonds between two nitriles functionalities of 161e with two primary amino groups on squaramide unit of catalyst 29a. In the two possible transition states TS-I and TS-II, the TS-II has less steric interaction than that of TS-I, which has strong steric repulsion between dimethyl groups from dimedone with amide carbonyl oxygen atom of 161e. Hence the enantioselective Michael addition cyclization reaction might proceed via TS-II, in which the dimedone enolate co-ordinated to ammonium moiety on pyrrolidine ring could attack
stereoselectively on the electron deficient olefin carbon of $\mathbf{1 6 1 e}$ from the above side ( Si face) which leading to the formation of $\mathbf{( 3 S}) \mathbf{- 1 6 3 e}$ as major isomer, whereas the minor isomer $(3 R)-\mathbf{1 6 3} \mathbf{e}^{\prime}$ might be obtained through the unfavoured transition state TS-I (Scheme 71).


Scheme 71. Plausible reaction course for enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction using catalyst 29a

### 4.6 Summary

In summary, author developed new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) catalyst 29a showed the significant catalytic activity in enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction with various $N$-substituted-3-dicyano-2-indanones 161a-j and cyclic 1,3dicarbonyl compounds 162a,b. This protocol provides the chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans 163a-k in both excellent chemical yields (up to 98\%) and enantioselectivities (up to $95 \%$ ee). The resulted chiral spiro-conjugated-2-aminopyrans could be crucial intermediates for the synthesis of many biologically active significant scaffolds.

## 5. Conclusion

Many biological active molecules, including pharmaceuticals, are optically active. In biological systems of human beings only one form of enantiomers plays key role in treatment of diseases. Therefore, synthesis of optically active molecules is often more challenging in the field of synthetic organic chemistry. The catalytic asymmetric synthesis is useful for the preparation of biologically active molecules including a drug. The enantioselective synthesis using organocatalysts is recognized as an independent synthetic tool besides asymmetric metal catalysis and enzyme catalysis, and the catalysts are easy to handle even on large scale and relatively less toxic compared to transition metals. In the present thesis, author aimed to develop an efficient new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) organocatalysts for enantioselective reactions. The SFAA organocatalysts were prepared by using with simple amino alcohol with mono ester squaramide and the catalysts possess with multiple activation sites in the molecule such as, three hydrogen bonding sites from two amine functions and one hydroxy function. And also, contains an Brønsted basic site on the side chain of catalysts from cyclic amines (pyrrolidine, piperidine, azapane, morpholine and thiomorpholine) which can abstract the proton from pronucleophiles. By these properties of SFAA organocatalysts enables the formation of covalent and non-covalent intermediates with wide-variety of the substrates and allows one enantiomeric face for enantioselective reactions. The prepared SFAA organocatalysts successfully applied for enantioselective nitro-aldol (chapter 2), Diels-Alder (chapter 3) and domino Michael addition cyclization reactions (chapter 4).

In chapter 2, author discussed about the detailed application of SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction. The usual and new hybrid type SFAA organocatalysts 21a-d and 29a-e were prepared and examined in enantioselective nitro-aldol reaction of isatins 30a-k with nitromethane 7. Among the prepared SFAA organocatalysts, the catalysts 29c has showed the best catalytic activity to afford the chiral 3-alkylated-3-hydroxy-oxindoles 31a-k in excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities (up to $99 \%$, up to $95 \%$ ee). The obtained chiral $3-$ alkylylated-3-hydroxy-oxindoles 31a-k are prominent synthetic intermediates for many biologically active compounds such as the donaxaridine (anticancer), spirobrasinin (antifungal), maremycin B (cytotoxicity) and CPC-1 (antibacterial agent).

In chapter 3, author discussed about the detailed application of SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction. The new hybrid type SFAA organocatalysts 29a-e showed
catalytic activity for enantioselective Diels-Alder reactions of 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones $\mathbf{9 6 a}, \mathbf{b}$ and 4-substituted 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 99a-d with maleimides 97a-k respectively. Among the optimized SFAA catalysts, the catalysts 29a showed best catalytic activity to afford the chiral 4hydroxyisoquinnuclidines 98a-k and 101a-f in excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities (up to $95 \%$, up to $98 \%$ ee) respectively. Particularly, the reaction of 4-brominated 2-pyridone 99 a with maleimides 97 a afforded the corresponding 4-hydroxyisoquinnuclidines 101a in both excellent chemical yield and enantioselectivity (up to $95 \%$, up to $98 \%$ ee) having an opposite absolute stereochemistry in comparison with the DA adduct 98a from the reactions using common 3-hydroxy-2-pyridone 96a. The obtained chiral 4-hydroxyisoquinnuclidines 98a-k and 101a-f are prominent synthetic intermediates for bicyclic complex structures and many biological active molecules such as oseltamivir (antiinfluenza drug), ibogaine (natural product) and vinblastine and vincristine (anticancer drug).

In chapter 4, author discussed about the detailed application of new hybrid type SFAA organocatalysts for enantioselective domino Michael addition cyclization reaction. The new hybrid type SFAA organocatalysts 29a-e has showed catalytic activity for domino Michael addition cyclization reaction of cyclic 1,3-dicarbonyl compound $\mathbf{1 6 2 a} \mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}$ with electron withdrawing 2-indanones 161a-j. Among the optimized SFAA organocatalysts, catalyst 29a has showed the best catalytic activity to afford chiral spiro-conjugated 2-aminopyrans 163a-k in excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities (up to $97 \%$, up to $95 \%$ ee). The obtained chiral spiroconjugated 2-aminopyrans 163a-k are the prominent synthetic intermediates for many biologically active analogs, such as tacrine derived 2-aminopyrans (antialzheimers), spiro-pyranopyrazoles (antioxidants), pyranopyranones (anticoagulant) and 2-aminotetrahydrocromenes (antileishmaniasis).

In conclusion, author developed new hybrid type squaramide fused amino alcohol (SFAA) organocatalysts. The prepared SFAA organocatalysts successfully applied in enantioselective nitro-aldol, Diels-Alder and domino Michael addition cyclization reactions which afforded the biological active chiral synthetic intermediates in excellent chemical yields and enantioselectivities. It's expected that these results might be able to contribute greatly in the development of new synthetic drugs in the field of synthetic organic chemistry.

## 6. Experimental section

General information: All commercial reagents were purchased and used without further purification. All reactions were carried out under argon in flame-dried glassware with magnetic stirring. Thin layer chromatography was performed on silica gel $60 \mathrm{~F}_{254}$, and the analytes were detected by using UV light ( 254 nm ) and iodine vapor. Column chromatography was carried out on silica gel $60 \mathrm{~N}(40-100 \mu \mathrm{~m})$. Melting points were measured with a micro melting point apparatus. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $(500 \mathrm{MHz})$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $(125 \mathrm{MHz})$ spectroscopic data were recorded in either $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ or $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3}\right)_{2} \mathrm{SO}$. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectral data are reported as follows: chemical shifts $(\delta)$ in ppm from tetramethylsilane ( $\delta=0.0 \mathrm{ppm}$ ) or the residual solvent as an internal standard [for $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}: \delta=7.26 \mathrm{ppm}$; for $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3}\right)_{2} \mathrm{SO}: \delta=2.50 \mathrm{ppm}$ ], multiplicity [s (singlet), d (doublet), t (triplet), q (quartet), dd (doublet of doublets), $m$ (multiplet), and br. (broad)], coupling constants in Hertz $(\mathrm{Hz})$, integration, and assignment. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectroscopic data were measured with complete proton decoupling. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from the residual solvent as an internal standard (for $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}: \delta=77.16 \mathrm{ppm}$ ). IR spectra were measured with an JASCO 4100 FT-IR spectrophotometer. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}(500 \mathrm{MHz})$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $(125 \mathrm{MHz})$ spectroscopic data were recorded using JEOL JNM-ECA500 instrument. Optical rotations were measured with a JASCO DIP-360 digital polarimeter. HRMS data were obtained by EI and FAB using Hitachi RMG-GMG and JEOL JNX-DX303 sector instruments.

## Chapter 2: The New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For

 Enantioselective Nitro-Aldol Reaction of Nitromethane with IsatinsGeneral procedure for the synthesis of compounds (21a-d): To a stirred solution of compound squaramide mono ester amide $20(149 \mathrm{mg}, 1 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry $\mathrm{MeOH}(5 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added the corresponding amino alcohol 19a-d (1 mmol) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 12 h . Upon completion of the reaction indicated by TLC, the excess amount of MeOH was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the crude reaction mixture, which was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc, 6:4) to afford 21ad as pure compounds in moderate to good yields.

## (S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenylpropan-2-

yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (21a): Pale yellow solid (MeOH). $170 \mathrm{mg}, 70 \%$ yield. m.p. $202-205^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-38(c=0.5, \mathrm{MeOH}) . \mathrm{IR}($ neat $)=3223,2980,1687,1417,1115,825 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$.

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 10.40(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 8.03(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H})$, $7.99(\mathrm{~d}, J=10.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.62(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.51(\mathrm{t}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $3 \mathrm{H}), 7.40(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.20(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.09(\mathrm{t}, J=$ $7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.42$ (s, 1H), 1.00 (d, $J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}$ ), 0.83 (d, $J$ $=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 184.6,180.0,170.1,161.8,146.2,145.3$, $141.1,128.3,127.8,126.8,126.4,125.7,125.6,124.2,122.1,117.9,114.6,81.1,63.6,28.7,22.3$, 17.5. EI-MS m/z: $534(\mathrm{M})^{+}, 556.8(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{Na})^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{27} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 534.1378$ $(\mathrm{M})^{+}$found: 534.1390.

## (S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-3-methyl-1,1-diphenylbutan-

 2-yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (21b): White solid (ether). $150 \mathrm{mg}, 65 \%$ yield. m.p. 197$198{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-647(c=0.5, \mathrm{MeOH}) . \mathrm{IR}(\mathrm{neat})=3215,2986,1696,1497,740 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 8.28(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 8.21(\mathrm{~d}, J=11.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 8.04(\mathrm{~d}, ~ J=10.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.50-7.43(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.34-7.23$ (m, 4H), 7.20-7.11 (m, 1H), $5.76(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.68(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.12-$ $5.10(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.40(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.19(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 0.93(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $3 \mathrm{H}), 0.75(\mathrm{t}, J=6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 189.8,182.4,177.3,173.1$, $146.8,130.2,129.3,128.8,128.3,128.1,127.9,127.5,126.6,126.0,125.8,125.6,125.5,125.0$, 80.5, 63.7, 28.5, 22.4, 17.7. EI-MS m/z: $562(\mathrm{M})^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ : $562.1691(\mathrm{M})^{+}$found: 562.1705.

## (S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-3-phenyl-1,1-diphenylbutan-

2-yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (21c): White solid (ether). $150 \mathrm{mg}, 62 \%$ yield. m.p. 197$198{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-47(c=0.5, \mathrm{MeOH}) . \mathrm{IR}($ neat $)=3215,2986,1696,1497,740 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR
 ( 500 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 10.4$ (s, 1H), 8.80-8.78 (d, J $=10 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 8.01(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.64-7.69(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.35-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.08-$ $7.25(\mathrm{~m}, 11 \mathrm{H}), 6.75(\mathrm{br}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.22-6.24(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{~J}=10 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta$ 184.64, 179.96, 168.35, 162.61, $145.61,144.15,140.82,139.01,131.36,131.09,128.93,128.08,127.52,126.76,126.62,126.22$,
126.15, 124.16, 121.99, 118.04, 114.8, 80.44, 63.38. EI-MS m/z: 596 (M) ${ }^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{32} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 596.1581(\mathrm{M})^{+}$found: 596.3181.

## (S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-1,1,3-triphenylpropan-2-

 yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (21d): White solid (MeOH). $100 \mathrm{mg}, 59 \%$ yield. m.p. 253$255{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-25(c=0.5, \mathrm{MeOH}) . \mathrm{IR}($ neat $)=3265,2986,1686,1446,855 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.d_{6}\right): \delta 10.15(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 8.05(\mathrm{~d}, J=10.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, 1H), 7.93 (s, 2H), 7.66 (d, $J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.60 ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.54 $(\mathrm{d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.46(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.29(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.19(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.15-7.05(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 6.62(\mathrm{~s}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 5.47-5.41(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.83(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR (125 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 183.8,179.6,169.6,160.9,145.4,145.1,141.0,137.9,131.5,131.2$, $129.3,128.6,128.2,127.9,127.0,126.4,125.5,124.2,122.0,117.6,79.7,62.2,36.8$. EI-MS m/z: $610(\mathrm{M})^{+}, 633(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{Na})^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{33} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 610.1691(\mathrm{M})^{+}$found: 610.1697.

General procedure for the synthesis of compound (26): To a stirred solution of compound 24 $(1.0 \mathrm{~g}, 4.1 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry DCM $(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added triethylamine $(1.03 \mathrm{~g}, 10.2 \mathrm{mmol})$ and stirred for 5 min followed by addition of $(\mathrm{Boc})_{2} \mathrm{O}(1.39 \mathrm{~g}, 6.3 \mathrm{mmol})$ then stirring was continued for 3 h at room temperature. After completion of the reaction indicated by TLC, reaction mixture was quenched with ice cold water and extracted with DCM ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ), solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mass of compound $\mathbf{2 5}(1.6 \mathrm{~g}, 4.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry DCM ( 20 mL ) was added triethylamine $(1.17 \mathrm{~g}, 11.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ and methanesulfonyl chloride $(0.63$ $\mathrm{g}, 5.5 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 5 h . Then reaction mixture was quenched with ice cold water and extracted with DCM ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ), solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 9:1) to afford the compound $\mathbf{2 6}$ in good yield.
(S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-hydroxy-3,3-diphenylpropyl-methanesulfonate
(26): White solid (Ether). $1.9 \mathrm{~g}, 85 \%$ yield. m.p. $152-154^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{21}=-57.14$ ( $c=0.7$, EtOH). IR (neat): 3012, 2966, 2817, 1622, 1456, 1158, $1028 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right): \delta 7.51-7.44(\mathrm{~m}$, $4 \mathrm{H}), 7.35-7.18(\mathrm{~m}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 5.25(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.92-4.85(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.38-4.27(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.94$

(bs, 1H), $2.86(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.33(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right) \delta: 156.1$, $144.4,143.8,128.8,128.4,127.6,127.3,125.6,125.2,80.4,80.0,69.5$, 56.0, 37.3, 28.2. FAB-MS m/z: $422(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{NO}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ : $422.1637(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 422.1634 .

General procedure for the synthesis compounds (27a-c): The Compound $\mathbf{2 6}$ ( 1.0 mmol ) was charged in 50 mL round bottomed flask and the corresponding cyclic amine ( 3 mmol ) was added drop-wise at room temperature. After 5 min stirring the temperature was raised to $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and allowed to stirred for 12 h . After completion of the reaction, indicated by TLC, the crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography using (hexane/EtOAc, 7:3) to afford the compounds 27a-e in moderate yield.
(S)-tert-butyl-(1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenyl-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamate (27a):

White solid (Ether). $65 \%$ yield. m.p. $113-115^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{21}=-53.1(c=0.32$, EtOH). IR (neat): 3096, 2918, 2817, 2834, 1725, 1565,1456, 1165, $1018 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right): \delta 7.54-7.52$
 $(\mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.48-7.47(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.31-7.24(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.17-7.13(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H})$, $5.23(\mathrm{~d}, J=5.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.63(\mathrm{~d}, J=5.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.81-2.74(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.70$ $-2.60(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.40-2.30(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.78-1.68(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 1.35(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right) \delta: 155.8,146.8,145.2,128.4,128.2,126.68$, $126.65,125.3,125.1,81.7,79.4,56.3,55.7,54.3,28.4,28.3,23.7$. EI-MS m/z: $396(\mathrm{M})^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 396.2413(\mathrm{M})^{+}$: found: m/z: $396.2417(\mathrm{M})^{+}$.
(S)-tert-butyl(1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenyl-3-(piperidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamate (27b): White solid (Ether). $62 \%$ yield. m.p. $85-87^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{21}=-88.0(c=0.25, \mathrm{EtOH}$ ). IR (neat): 3086, 2910,
 2856, 1721, 1623, 1555, 1467, 1148, $1022 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500\right.$ $\mathrm{MHz}): \delta 7.59-7.51(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.50-7.44(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.30-7.20(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$, $7.18-7.12(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 5.30-5.22(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.70-4.62(, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.76-2.73$ (m, 1H), 2.56-2.42(m, 2H), $2.10-2.02(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.60-1.52(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$, $\left.1.42-1.30(\mathrm{~m}, 12 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}^{( } \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right) \delta: 155.8,147.5,145.2,128.4,128.2,126.7$, 126.6, 125.3, 125.2, 81.4, 79.4, 59.1, 56.3, 54.0, 28.4, 26.3, 23.7. EI-MS m/z: 410 (M) ${ }^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 410.2569(\mathrm{M})^{+}$: found: m/z: $410.2565(\mathrm{M})^{+}$.
(S)-tert-butyl-(3-(azepan-1-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenylpropan-2-yl)carbamate (27c): White solid (Ether). $55 \%$ yield. m.p. $67-6{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{21}=-80.0(c=0.25, \mathrm{EtOH}$ ). IR (neat): 3094, 2895,
 $2812,1732,1645,1532,1428,1156,1019 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500\right.$ MHz): $\delta 7.55$ (d, $J=5.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.48 (d, $J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), $7.30-7.24$ $(\mathrm{m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.18-7.12(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 5.28-5.20(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.68-4.62(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, $3.00-2.92(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.44-2.36(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.70-1.52(\mathrm{~m}, 8 \mathrm{H}), 1.34(\mathrm{~s}$, $9 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right) \delta: 155.7,146.9,145.3,128.4,128.2,126.7,126.6,125.3,81.5$, 79.4, 59.0, 58.2, 54.0, 28.4, 27.9, 26.6. EI-MS m/z: 424 (M) ${ }^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{26} \mathrm{H}_{36} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ m/z: $424.2726(\mathrm{M})^{+}$: found: m/z: $424.2728(\mathrm{M})^{+}$.

General procedure for the synthesis of compounds (28a-e): The compounds 27a-e ( 1 mmol ) were dissolved in DCM ( 10 mL ) followed by slow addition of TFA $(0.382 \mathrm{~mL}, 10 \mathrm{mmol})$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. After completion of reaction, indicated by TLC. The residue was basified using with saturated aq. $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ solution and extracted with DCM (3x15 mL ) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to afford compounds 28a-e in good to excellent yield.
(S)-2-amino-1,1-diphenyl-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol (28a): Light yellow solid (Ether). $135 \mathrm{mg}, 90 \%$ yield. m.p. $113-115^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-74(c=1.09, \mathrm{EtOH})$. IR (neat) $=2933,2803,1556$, 1448, $1355 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 7.64$ (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.53 (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
 $2 \mathrm{H}), 7.33-7.25(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.20-7.13(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.92\left(\mathrm{q}, J_{1}=3.50,7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 2.76\left(\mathrm{q}, J_{1}=7.00,13.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}\right), 2.62-2.60(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.42-2.40(\mathrm{~m}$, $2 \mathrm{H}), 2.28\left(\mathrm{dd}, J_{1}=3.50,13.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}\right), 1.76-1.70(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR (125 $\left.\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): \delta 146.3,145.8,128.4,128.2$. 126.6, 126.5, 125.9, 125.6, 79.9, 57.6, 55.1, 55.0, 23.7; FAB-MS m/z: $297(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ : $297.1967(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$found: 297.1963.
(S)-2-amino-1,1-diphenyl-3-(piperidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol (28b): Pale yellow solid (Ether). 145 $\mathrm{mg}, 95 \%$ yield. m.p. $125-126^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{25}=-66(c=1.38, \mathrm{EtOH}) . \mathrm{IR}(\mathrm{neat})=3432,2836,2321$, $1561,1446 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 7.60(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.51(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
 $2 \mathrm{H}), 7.33-7.24(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.20-7.15(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.96\left(\mathrm{q}, J_{1}=4.50,6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 2.62-2.39(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.20-2.16(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.57-1.50(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 1.38(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H})$. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 146.9,145.2,128.3,128.2,126.6,126.5$, $126.1,125.8,79.5,59.1,56.3,54.0,28.5,26.3$. FAB-MS m/z: $310(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}: 311.2123(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 311.2126 .
(S)-2-amino-3-(azepan-1-yl)-1,1-diphenylpropan-1-ol (28c): Pale yellow solid (Ether). 131 mg , $86 \%$ yield. m.p. $145-146^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}^{23}=-40(c=2.4, \mathrm{EtOH})$. IR (neat) $=3504,2933,2326,1615$, $1452 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 7.60(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.51(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H})$,
 7.33-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.21-7.155 (m, 2H), $3.92\left(\mathrm{q}, J_{1}=4.50,7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}\right)$, $3.71(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.69-2.65(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.57-2.52(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.48\left(\mathrm{dd}, J_{1}=4.50\right.$, $13.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 1.63-1.56(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta$ $146.3,145.5,128.4,128.3,127.3,126.6,126.1,125.7,79.8,59.9,56.8$, 54.5, 28.0, 27.1. FAB-MS m/z: $325(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}: 325.2280$ $(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 325.2279.
(S)-2-amino-3-morpholino-1,1-diphenylpropan-1-ol (28d): Light yellow solid (Ether). 130 mg , $85 \%$ yield. m.p. $110-113{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{23}=-66(c=1.0, \mathrm{EtOH})$. IR (neat) $=3386,3324,2950,1599$, $1449,1259 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta 7.29$ (d, $J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.18 (d, $J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$,

$2 \mathrm{H}), 6.98(\mathrm{t}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.76\left(\mathrm{dd}, J_{1}=3.00,9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}\right), 2.20(\mathrm{~s}$, $2 \mathrm{H}), 2.10(\mathrm{q}, J=9.00,13.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 1.88(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.83(\mathrm{dd}, J=3.00$, $12.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ) $\delta: 147.6,146.8,129.5$, $129.3,127.9,127.8,127.2,126.8,80.7,68.2,61.2,55.4,54.6$. FAB-MS $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}: 313(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 313.1916(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 313.1904.
(S)-2-amino-1,1-diphenyl-3-thiomorpholinopropan-1-ol (28e): White solid (Ether). 131 mg , $85 \%$ yield. m.p. $94-96^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{25}=-74(c=1.09, \mathrm{EtOH}) . \operatorname{IR}($ neat $)=3582,2952,2359,1673,1491$ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta 7.73(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.48(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.39(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
 $2 \mathrm{H}), 7.20-7.12(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.93(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.64(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.48(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.35(\mathrm{~s}$, $2 \mathrm{H}), 2.30-2.25(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.12(\mathrm{~d}, J=13.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 $\left.\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right): \delta 147.4,146.8,129.5,129.3,127.9,127.8,127.2,126.2$, 126.9, 80.7, 61.5, 57.2, 54.9, 28.9. EI-MS m/z: 328 (M) ${ }^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{OS} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}: 328.1609(\mathrm{M})^{+}$: found: 328.1608.

General procedure for the synthesis of compounds (29a-e): The compound 20 ( $100 \mathrm{mg}, 1$ $\mathrm{mmol})$ and corresponding amino alcohol $\mathbf{2 8}(1 \mathrm{mmol})$ were charged in sealed tube in 20 mL MeOH solvent were added and the sealed tube was closed tightly without any air gap and the reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. After completion of the reaction indicated by TLC, the excess solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure resulted the crude mass, which was purified directly by flash column chromatography using $\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3} / \mathrm{MeOH} 9: 1\right)$ to afford the compounds 29a$\mathbf{e}$ in moderate to good yield.
(S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenyl-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (29a): Brown solid (Ether). $99 \mathrm{mg}, 56 \%$ yield. m.p. $145-146{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{25}=-45\left(c=1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. IR (neat): $3566,3250,3198,2965,1680,1596$ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta 8.02(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.63(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.55(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
 $3 \mathrm{H}), 7.39(\mathrm{t}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.26(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.21$ $(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.11(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.45(\mathrm{~d}, J=$ $6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.00(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.77(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.60(\mathrm{~d}$, $J=13.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.46(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.78(\mathrm{~s}, 4 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR (125 $\left.\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right): \delta 186.1,182.0,171.6,164.0,146.5,146.3,142.6,129.7,129.2,128.4,128.1,127.0$, $126.8,127.0,126.8,125.8,123.7,119.2,116.4,58.9,56.0,24.5$. EI-MS m/z: 603 (M) ${ }^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ : $603.1957(\mathrm{M})^{+}$: found: 603.1948.
(S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenyl-3-(piperidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (29b): Brown solid (Ether). $100 \mathrm{mg}, 54 \%$ yield. m.p. $125-126^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{25}=-23.0(c=1.0, \mathrm{EtOH})$. IR (neat): $3554,3447,1794,1733,1671,1558$
 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta 8.02$, ( $\mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.64 (d, $J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.56(\mathrm{~d}, J=9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.50(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.40$ $(\mathrm{t}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.27(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.11(\mathrm{t}, J=$ $7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.53(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.17-2.80(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, 2.58 (s, 2H), 1.73-1.44 (m, 4H), 1.31-1.25 (m, 2H), 0.88 (t, J $=11.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta 186.1,182.0,171.6,164.2,145.8,142.4,129.9$, $129.3,128.6,128.3,127.1,126.8,125.8,123.6,119.2,116.7,81.4,60.9,59.4,56.1,32.9,26.0$, 23.9, 14.6. FAB-MS m/z: $618(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{32} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 618.2191$ $(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 618.2203.

## (S)-3-((3-(Azepan-1-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenylpropan-2-yl)amino)-4-((3,5-

bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (29c): Yellow solid (Ether). 117 $\mathrm{mg}, 62 \%$ yield. m.p. $161-162^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{23}=-23.0(c=1.0, \mathrm{EtOH}$ ). IR (neat): $3522,3493,1793,1648$ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 7.93(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.64-7.52(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.46(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H})$,

 $7.36(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.23(\mathrm{t}, J=6.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.17-$
$7.14(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.05(\mathrm{t}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.44(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.12$ $(\mathrm{d}, J=14.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.94(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.60(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.41(\mathrm{~s}$, 2 H ), 1.61-1.35 (m, 8H). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta$ 182.4, 181.7, 171.6, 162.4, 143.6, 143.0, 139.7, 129.2, $128.8,127.7,127.6,125.2,124.9,124.0,121.9,117.7,116.5,115.3,80.3,59.7,59.3,57.8,54.0$, 27.1, 26.8, 23.6, 22.5. FAB-MS m/z: $632(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{33} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ : $632.2342(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 632.2341.

## (S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-3-morpholino-1,1-

diphenylpropan-2-yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (29d): White solid (Ether). $142 \mathrm{mg}, 78 \%$ yield. m.p. 238-240 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{25}=-8.00(c=1.10, \mathrm{EtOH}$ ). IR (neat): $3589,3423,1797,1568,1541$ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta 8.03(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.58(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.53(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.37(\mathrm{t}$,

$J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.21(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.11(\mathrm{t}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $2 \mathrm{H}), 5.48(\mathrm{t}, J=4.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.63-3.54(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 2.70(\mathrm{q}$, $\left.J_{1}=9.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 13.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}\right), 2.54(\mathrm{~d}, J=12.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, 2.24 (s, 2H). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta$ 186.3, 181.8, $171.8,163.4,146.6,146.4,142.6,129.7,129.3,128.4$, $128.0,126.7,125.8,123.7,119.2,116.6,80.8,68.2,61.4,60.0,55.5$. FAB-MS m/z: $620(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{4} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}: 620.1984(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 620.1984 .

## (S)-3-((3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)amino)-4-((1-hydroxy-1,1-diphenyl-3-

thiomorpholinopropan-2-yl)amino)cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (29e): White solid (Ether). 151 $\mathrm{mg}, 81 \%$ yield. m.p. $234-236{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{25}=-11.00(c=1.0, \mathrm{EtOH})$. IR (neat): 3522, 3462, 1800, $1652,1573 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ): $\delta 8.03(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.58(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 7.53(\mathrm{~s}$,


$1 \mathrm{H}), 7.37(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.21(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.11(\mathrm{t}$, $J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.46(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.91(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H})$, 2.69-2.49 (m, 8H). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ) $\delta: 186.2$, $181.8,171.8,163.4,146.7,146.4,142.5,129.7,126.3$, $128.4,128.0,126.9,126.6,125.8,123.6,119.1,116.6,80.8$, 61.6, 60.3, 57.2, 29.0. FAB-MS m/z: $636(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$. HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{~F}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ : $636.1756(\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H})^{+}$: found: 636.1760 .

General Procedure for the synthesis of compounds (31b-k): To the stirred solution of isatins 30b-k ( $20 \mathrm{mg}, 1.0$ equiv.) and catalyst 29c ( 0.1 equiv.) in THF ( 2 mL ) was added nitromethane 7 (5.0 equiv.) at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and stirring was continued for appropriate times at same temperature. After completion of reaction indicated by TLC, the excess solvent was removed under reduced pressure yields the crude mass, which was purified by flash column chromatography using (Hexane/EtOAC 6:4) solvent system to afford the nitro-aldol products $\mathbf{3 1 b}-\mathrm{k}$. The enantiomeric were determined by chiral HPLC using ChiralPak AD-H and AS-H columns.
(S)-tert-butyl 3-hydroxy-3-(nitromethyl)-2-oxoindoline-1-carboxylate (31e): Yellow solid. 24 $\mathrm{mg}, 98 \%$ yield. m.p. $134-136^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{23}=+2.8(c=1.0, \mathrm{EtOH})$. IR (neat): $3995,1732,1616,1540$, 1191, $720 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$. ( ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \mathrm{NMR}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 10.19(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.77(\mathrm{t}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.66(\mathrm{t}, J$
 $=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.44(\mathrm{t}, J=9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.25-7.19(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.08(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, 5.22 ( $\mathrm{q}, J_{1}=14.00,19.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), $1.58(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz , $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): \delta 173.5,148.9,140.3,131.2,127.1,125.3,125.0,115.3,84.7,78.5$, 72.6, 28.4. EI-MS m/z: $308(\mathrm{M})^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{9} \mathrm{H}_{8} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{4} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ : 208.0484 (M-Boc) $^{+}$: found: m/z: 208.0491 (M-Boc) ${ }^{+}$. The enantiomeric excess was determined by HPLC; DAICEL chiralpak AD-H column, (solvent system (hexane/2propanol) 85:15; flow rate $1.0 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 10.27 min (major) and 17.46 min (minor), ee $=95 \%$ ).
(S)-3-hydroxy-5-iodo-3-(nitromethyl)indolin-2-one (31k): Brown solid. $24 \mathrm{mg}, 97 \%$ yield. m.p. $160-161^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{21}=+53.3(c=0.3, \mathrm{EtOH})$. IR (neat): 3991, 1730, 1615, 1543, 1182, $825 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 10.23(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.71(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{~J}=1.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.57\left(\mathrm{dd}, J_{1}=1.50\right.$,
 $8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.79(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.66(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.02\left(\mathrm{q}, J_{1}=8.00\right.$, $39.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz, DMSO- $d_{6}$ ): $\delta 175.3,142.4$, 138.6, 133.1, 130.7, 112.5, 84.6, 77.8, 72.4; EI-MS m/z: 333.9 (M) ${ }^{+}$. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{9} \mathrm{H}_{7} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{4} \mathrm{I} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ : $333.9450(\mathrm{M})^{+}$: found: 333.9460. The enantiomeric excess was determined by HPLC; DAICEL chiralpak AD-H column, (solvent system (hexane/2-propanol) 85:15; flow rate $1.0 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 12.51 min (minor) and 16.89 min (major), ee $=95 \%$ ).

## Theoretical calculations

The gas phase geometry optimization of the molecules leading to energy minima was achieved using the B3LYP hybrid functional with the $6-31 \mathrm{G}(\mathrm{d})$ basis set as implemented in the Gaussian 09. For all optimized structures, vibrational normal mode analysis was carried out to ensure that the obtained structures were corresponding to minimum energy state.

1) Gaussian 09 , Revision D. 01 ,
M. J. Frisch, G. W. Trucks, H. B. Schlegel, G. E. Scuseria, M. A. Robb, J. R. Cheeseman, G. Scalmani, V. Barone, B. Mennucci, G. A. Petersson, H. Nakatsuji, M. Caricato, X. Li, H. P. Hratchian, A. F. Izmaylov, J. Bloino, G. Zheng, J. L. Sonnenberg, M. Hada, M. Ehara, K. Toyota, R. Fukuda, J. Hasegawa, M. Ishida, T. Nakajima, Y. Honda, O. Kitao, H. Nakai, T. Vreven, J. A. Montgomery, Jr., J. E. Peralta, F. Ogliaro, M. Bearpark, J. J. Heyd, E. Brothers, K. N. Kudin, V. N. Staroverov, T. Keith, R. Kobayashi, J. Normand, K. Raghavachari, A. Rendell, J. C. Burant, S. S. Iyengar, J. Tomasi, M. Cossi, N. Rega, J. M. Millam, M. Klene, J. E. Knox, J. B. Cross, V. Bakken, C. Adamo, J. Jaramillo, R. Gomperts, R. E. Stratmann, O. Yazyev, A. J. Austin, R. Cammi, C. Pomelli, J. W. Ochterski, R. L. Martin, K. Morokuma, V. G. Zakrzewski, G. A. Voth, P. Salvador, J. J. Dannenberg, S. Dapprich, A. D. Daniels, O. Farkas, J. B. Foresman, J. V. Ortiz, J. Cioslowski, and D. J. Fox, Gaussian, Inc., Wallingford CT, 2013.

Table S1. Cartesian coordinates (Angstroms) for 7.

| Point Group: C1 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Total energy $=-414.73904622$ hartree |  |  |  |
| Symbol | X | Y | Z |
| C | -0.69483 | 0.630929 | -0.01183 |
| C | 0.694817 | 0.63089 | -0.01182 |
| C | 0.773873 | -0.85541 | -0.00734 |
| C | -0.77383 | -0.85544 | -0.00725 |
| O | -1.6942 | -1.64271 | 0.01256 |
| O | 1.694236 | -1.64269 | 0.012404 |
| N | -1.69573 | 1.541533 | -0.04631 |
| H | -2.62735 | 1.190591 | 0.136318 |
| H | -1.5357 | 2.507005 | 0.201903 |
| N | 1.695716 | 1.541776 | -0.04665 |
| H | 1.535579 | 2.506321 | 0.205273 |
| H | 2.627053 | 1.19038 | 0.136876 |

Table S2. Cartesian coordinates (Angstroms) for 30a.
Point Group: C1
Total energy $=-513.06346656$ hartree
Symbol X Y Z
$\begin{array}{llll}\mathrm{C} & -2.64303 & 0.801652 & -0.00028\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{llll}\mathrm{C} & -2.75694 & -0.59401 & 0.000096\end{array}$

| C | -1.6325 | -1.43064 | 0.0003 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| C | -0.3823 | -0.82532 | 0.000254 |
| C | -0.25463 | 0.5786 | -0.00019 |
| C | -1.37979 | 1.397911 | -0.00049 |
| H | -3.53775 | 1.416287 | -0.00039 |
| H | -3.74459 | -1.04721 | 0.000185 |
| H | -1.74092 | -2.51126 | 0.000471 |
| H | -1.25983 | 2.477471 | -0.00073 |
| C | 1.181637 | 0.899999 | 0.000078 |
| C | 1.909511 | -0.49268 | -0.00011 |
| O | 1.749486 | 1.969806 | 0.000743 |
| O | 3.098802 | -0.71151 | -0.00062 |
| N | 0.884436 | -1.42729 | 0.000258 |
| H | 1.053908 | -2.42376 | -0.00024 |

Table S3. Cartesian coordinates (Angstroms) for 30a.
Point Group: C1
Total energy $=-245.00932811$ hartree

| Symbol | X | Y | Z |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| N | 0.173845 | -0.00011 | -0.01168 |
| O | 0.732444 | 1.092099 | 0.003192 |
| O | 0.730299 | -1.09321 | 0.003236 |
| C | -1.32526 | 0.001028 | -0.0026 |
| H | -1.66502 | 0.91265 | -0.49085 |
| H | -1.66722 | -0.90041 | -0.50823 |
| H | -1.63506 | -0.00883 | 1.045001 |

Table S4. Cartesian coordinates (Angstroms) for Complex A(7+30a).
Point Group: C1
Total energy $=-927.82276495$ hartree

| Symbol | X | Y | Z |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C | 3.281111 | 0.736693 | -0.14973 |
| C | 3.421373 | -0.61779 | 0.149173 |
| C | 4.901437 | -0.52533 | 0.223862 |
| C | 4.746214 | 0.974288 | -0.11256 |
| O | 5.443092 | 1.955326 | -0.28077 |
| O | 5.782951 | -1.32968 | 0.45252 |
| N | 2.261307 | 1.574223 | -0.4292 |
| H | 2.482575 | 2.560079 | -0.46886 |
| H | 1.30178 | 1.331783 | -0.20956 |
| N | 2.593896 | -1.66162 | 0.358593 |
| H | 1.621988 | -1.63231 | 0.070832 |
| H | 3.023265 | -2.57459 | 0.424907 |


| C | -5.2444 | 1.514967 | 0.319302 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| C | -5.82171 | 0.255126 | 0.116042 |
| C | -5.04618 | -0.89267 | -0.1033 |
| C | -3.66829 | -0.73806 | -0.11205 |
| C | -3.07351 | 0.523839 | 0.091305 |
| C | -3.85585 | 1.656968 | 0.30738 |
| H | -5.87991 | 2.378689 | 0.485546 |
| H | -6.9037 | 0.158461 | 0.127378 |
| H | -5.51285 | -1.86042 | -0.2595 |
| H | -3.38106 | 2.621244 | 0.461951 |
| C | -1.62244 | 0.348343 | 0.018904 |
| C | -1.40837 | -1.18484 | -0.24323 |
| O | -0.72195 | 1.157301 | 0.123021 |
| O | -0.35625 | -1.77896 | -0.36347 |
| N | -2.67528 | -1.71608 | -0.30787 |
| H | -2.85069 | -2.69971 | -0.46435 |

Table S5. Cartesian coordinates (Angstroms) for Complex B (7+30a).
Point Group: C1
Total energy $=-659.76437807$ hartree

| Symbol | X | Y | Z |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C | -1.27292 | -0.69431 | -0.04863 |
| C | -1.26923 | 0.69548 | 0.030308 |
| C | -2.75259 | 0.775621 | 0.056425 |
| C | -2.75692 | -0.76842 | -0.03533 |
| O | -3.55337 | -1.68333 | -0.07685 |
| O | -3.54407 | 1.693665 | 0.119141 |
| N | -0.33966 | -1.66479 | -0.15501 |
| H | -0.65798 | -2.61754 | -0.03886 |
| H | 0.62964 | -1.47574 | 0.070069 |
| N | -0.32937 | 1.662455 | 0.112317 |
| H | 0.632234 | 1.468876 | -0.14012 |
| H | -0.647 | 2.61599 | 0.000338 |
| N | 3.261333 | -0.01106 | -0.01538 |
| O | 2.702388 | 1.007235 | -0.41407 |
| O | 2.698955 | -1.03687 | 0.358079 |
| C | 4.755328 | 0.017801 | 0.057795 |
| H | 5.013172 | 0.471515 | 1.017662 |
| H | 5.114319 | -1.00791 | 0.006076 |
| H | 5.116177 | 0.635958 | -0.76241 |

Chapter 3: The New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective Diels-Alder Reaction of 3-Hydroxy-2-Pyridones with Maleimides General procedure for the synthesis of compounds (98a-k) and (101a-f): To a 4-mL of sample vial containing catalyst 29a ( $6 \mathrm{mg}, 10 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), 3-hydroxy-2-pyridones 96a,b and 99a-d ( 20 mg , 0.07 mmol ) and 1 mL of DCM were added. The solution was allowed to stir at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for an hour, followed by maleimides $\mathbf{9 7 a} \mathbf{- k}(14 \mathrm{mg}, 0.08 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) were added. After stirring for 23 h at same temperature, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (Hexane/EtOAc: 90:10 to $60: 40$ ) to afford the DA adducts 98a-k and 101a-f. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using Chiralpak AS-H and Chiralcel OD-H columns.
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-phenyl-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-(epiminomethano)isoindole$\mathbf{1 , 3 , 8} \mathbf{- ( 2 H})$-trione (98a): White solid. $28 \mathrm{mg}, 96 \%$ yield. m.p. $241-242{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{23}=-14(c=0.7$, MeOH ). IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3449,3065,1781,1712,1449,1351,1240,1159 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz ,
 $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}\right): \delta 7.89(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.45(\mathrm{t}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.40(\mathrm{t}, J$ $=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.35(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.16(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.48(\mathrm{q}$, $J=6.00,8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.39(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.84-5.82(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.07(\mathrm{~s}$, 1 H ), 3.76 (q, $J=4.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}$ ), 3.16 (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.45(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.6, 172.1, 169.8, 146.4, 136.8, 134.6, $131.13,130.14,129.4,129.33,129.32,128.2,126.7,78.0,52.4,47.4,44.1,21.9$. MS (FAB): $m / z$ $=439[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ 439.0987; found: 439.0966. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H cloumn (solvent system: MeOH; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 21.66 min (major) and 33.31 min (minor), ee $=64 \%$ ).
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-methyl-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-(epiminomethano)isoindole-
 1,3,8-(2H)-trione (98b): White solid. $27 \mathrm{mg}, 96 \%$ yield. m.p. $231-232^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-15(c=0.4, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3456,3072,1778,1709$, $1458,1360,1238,1154,1112 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.85(\mathrm{~d}$, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.33(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.35(\mathrm{q}, J=5.50,7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, $6.24(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.74-5.72(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.04(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.59(\mathrm{q}, J=4.50$, $8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.02(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.93(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.42(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$,
ppm): 173.9, 173.2, 169.9, 146.3, 136.3, 136.7, 134.5, 130.1, 129.1, 128.2, 77.8, 52.2, 47.5, 44.1, 25.4, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=377[M+H]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{16} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} m / z$ 377.0814; found: 377.0809. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 18.99 min (major) and 22.18 min (minor), ee $=22 \%$ ).
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-ethyl-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-(epiminomethano)isoindole$\mathbf{1 , 3 , 8} \mathbf{- ( 2 H})$-trione (98c): white solid. $26 \mathrm{mg}, 90 \%$ yield. m.p. $134.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-18(c=0.5$, $\mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3458,3070,1771,1700,1451,1355,1218,1144,1113 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (500

$\left.\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}\right): \delta 7.87(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.34(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.36$ (q, $J=5.50,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.25(\mathrm{dd}, J=4.50,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.50(\mathrm{q}, J=7.00$, $14.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.99(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.44(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.08(\mathrm{t}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H})$. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 173.4, 172.9, 169.9, 146.3, 136.5, 134.5, 130.1, 129.0, 128.2, 77.8, 52.3, 47.3, 43.9, 34.3, 21.9, 12.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=$ $391[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ 391.0988; found: 391.0966. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 21.19 min (major) and 33.5 min (minor), ee $=26 \%$ ).
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-(p-tolyl)-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-(epiminomethano)isoindole$\mathbf{1 , 3 , 8}-(\mathbf{2 H})$-trione (98d): White solid. $30 \mathrm{mg}, 90 \%$ yield. m.p. $236.1^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{23}=-20(c=0.2$, MeOH ). IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3485,2360,1740,1696,1514,1404,1369,1155,1099 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 $\left.\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}\right): \delta 7.89(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.35(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.25(\mathrm{t}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
 $2 \mathrm{H}), 7.03(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.46(\mathrm{q}, J=6.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.38(\mathrm{~d}, J$ $=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.84-5.81(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.17(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.75(\mathrm{q}, J=4.50,8.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.18(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.44(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.36(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $172.8,172.4,169.8,146.3,139.4,136.7,134.5$, $130.1,130.3,129.3,128.4,128.2,126.0,78.0,52.4,47.3,43.9,21.9,21.3$. MS (FAB): $m / z=453[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S}$ $m / z$ 453.1102; found: 453.1132. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 22.2 min (major) and 41.9 min (minor), ee $=25 \%$ ).

## (4R)-7-hydroxy-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-

(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (98e): White solid. $30 \mathrm{mg}, 89$ \% yield. m.p. 202$205{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \cdot[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-15(c=0.2, \mathrm{MeOH}) . \operatorname{IR}($ neat $): \mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3675,1705,1653,1511,1374,1224,1156$, 1090. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.87(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.34(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H})$,

7.16-7.09 (m, 4H), 6.45 (q, $J=6.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.37(\mathrm{dd}, J=1.00,8.00$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.82-5.80(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.27(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.80-3.77(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.23(\mathrm{dd}, J=$ $1.00,8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}$ ), $2.43(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.7, $172.2,169.8,163.4,161.5,146.4,136.7,134.4,130.1,129.3,128.2,128.1$, 126.9, 116.5, 116.3, 78.0, 52.3, 47.3, 43.9, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=457$ $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{HRMS}$ (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{FN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 457.0891$; found: 457.0868. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 20.44 min (major) and 27.61 min (minor), ee $=36 \%$ ).
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-(4-chlorophenyl)-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-
(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (98f): White solid. $30 \mathrm{mg}, 85 \%$ yield. m.p. 225.7 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-11(c=0.2, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3853,1781,1730,1703,1643,1617,1565$,
 1495, 1342, 1089. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.89$ (d, $J=8.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.42$ (d, $J=9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.36(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.14(\mathrm{~d}, J=$ $8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.47(\mathrm{q}, J=5.50,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.38(\mathrm{q}, J=4.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 3.18(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.45(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$, ppm): 172.4, 171.8, 169.7, 146.4, 136.8, 135.5, 134.5, 130.1, 129.6, 129.4, 128.2, 127.4, 78.0, 52.3, 47.4, 44.1, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=473[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{ClN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ 473.0516; found: 473.0562. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 23.1 min (major) and $34.71 \mathrm{~min}($ minor $)$, $\mathrm{ee}=35 \%$ ).

## (4R)-7-hydroxy-2-(4-bromophenyl)-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-

(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (98g): White solid. $35 \mathrm{mg}, 92$ \% yield. m.p. 217.5 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \cdot[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-23(c=0.3, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3735,3352,1711,1595,1490,1364,1272$,
 $1165,1087 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.89$ (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $2 \mathrm{H}), 7.58$ (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.36 (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.08$ (d, $J=8.0$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.47(\mathrm{q}, J=6.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.38$ (d, $J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.84-$ $5.81(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.04(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.75(\mathrm{q}, J=4.0,8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.14(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.45(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.2, 171.7, $169.8,146.4,136.8,134.6,132.6,130.16,130.13,129.4,128.2,127.7$, 123.2, 78.0, 52.3, 47.4, 44.1, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=517[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$, HRMS
(FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{BrN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{m/z} 517.0096$; found: 517.0095. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 24.5 min (major) and 39.0 min (minor), ee $=49 \%$ ).
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-(4-iodophenyl)-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-
(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (98h): White solid. $33 \mathrm{mg}, 78$ \% yield. m.p. 202$205{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-19(c=0.1, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3744,3587,2362,1710,1489,1374,1167$,
 1088, 993. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.89-7.87(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.76(\mathrm{~d}$, $J=9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.46-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.34(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.16(\mathrm{~d}, J=$ $7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.93(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.49-6.44(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.38(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.84-5.81(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.20(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.78(\mathrm{q}, J=4.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, $3.21(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.44(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.7, 172.3, 171.8, 169.7, 146.4, 138.5, 136.7, 130.7, 130.1, 129.4, 128.2, 127.9, 126.2, 78.0, 52.4, 47.4, 44.0, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=564[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{IN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / z 564.9950$; found: 564.9958. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 26.64 min (major) and 46.87 min (minor), ee $=36 \%$ ).
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-phenyl-9-mesitylsulfonyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-
(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (98i): White solid. $29 \mathrm{mg}, 92$ \% yield. m.p. 234.1 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=57\left(c=0.4, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3213,2970,1787,1517,1456,1345,1125$,
 1109, 1098. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.46-7.38$ (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, $J$ $=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.97(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.54(\mathrm{t}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.50(\mathrm{~d}, J=5.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 5.88(\mathrm{t}, J=4.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.10(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.90(\mathrm{q}, J=4.50,8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, $3.24(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.59(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 2.30(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR (125 MHz, $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}\right): 172.7,172.2,170.6,144.8,141.1,137.3,132.3,131.6,131.1$, $129.3,129.2,129.0,126.3,78.1,51.5,47.9,44.6,22.7,21.2 . \mathrm{MS}(\mathrm{FAB}): m / z=467[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} m / z 467.1204$; found: 467.1272. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 23.3 min (major) and 31.8 min (minor), $\mathrm{ee}=22 \%$ ).
(4R)-7-hydroxy-2-(4-bromophenyl)-9-mesitylsulfonyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-
(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (98j): White solid. $35 \mathrm{mg}, 95 \%$ yield. m.p. 221.5 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha] \mathrm{D}^{24}=90\left(c=0.4, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3821,3742,3567,1780,1700,1670,1489$,
 1373, 1188, 1079. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.57$ (d, $J=8.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.09(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.98(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.55(\mathrm{q}, J=5.50,8.00$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.49(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.89-5.87(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.11(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.91$ ( $\mathrm{q}, J=4.50,8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.27(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.59(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 2,30(\mathrm{~s}$, $3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.3, 171.9, 170.5, 144.9, 141.1, $137.4,134.4,132.5,132.4,131.5,130.1,129.0,127.7,127.5,123.1,78.1$, 51.4, 47.9, 44.7, 22.7, 21.2. MS (FAB): $m / z=545[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{BrN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} m / z 545.0401$; found: 545.0404. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 29.83 min (major) and 38.17 min (minor), ee $=$ 38\%).
(4S)-6-bromo-7-hydroxy-2-phenyl-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-
(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (101a): White solid. $28 \mathrm{mg}, 95 \%$ yield. m.p. $242.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}} 25=40(c=0.1, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3815,3734,1716,1596,1495,1394$,


1342, 1291, 1205, 1153, 1086. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.91$ (d, $J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.47-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.16$ (d, $J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.72(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.83(\mathrm{q}, J=4.50,7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, $4.30(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.79-3.75(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.30(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.46(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR (125 MHz, $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}\right): 172.2,171.1,167.6,146.6,134.3,130.9$, $130.2,129.5,129.4,129.0,128.8,128.3,126.4,78.5,53.3,47.9,44.0,21.9 . \operatorname{MS}$ MS (FAB): $m / z=$ $517[M]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{BrN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ 517.0061; found: 517.0065. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 21.2 min (major) and 24.8 min (minor), ee $=98 \%$ ).

## (4S)-6-bromo-7-hydroxy-2-(4-bromophenyl)-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-

(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (101b): White solid. 30 mg , 89 \% yield. m.p. 245 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{23}=32(c=0.2, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat) $: \mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3769,2355,1712,1595,1490,1364,1272$, 1165, 1087. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.89$ (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 7.57 (d, $J=9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
 $2 \mathrm{H}), 7.36(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.04(\mathrm{~d}, J=9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.71(\mathrm{~d}, J=$ $6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.82(\mathrm{q}, J=4.50,7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.37(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.82(\mathrm{q}, J$ $=4.50,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.35(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.45(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.0, 170.9, 167.6, 146.7, 134.2, 132.7, $130.2,129.9,129.0,128.8,128.3,127.9,123.3,78,5,53.2,47.9,44.1$, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=596[M]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{16} \mathrm{BrN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 596.9130$; found: 596.9131. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 23.55 min (major) and 29.03 min (minor), ee $=$ 74\%).
(4S)-6-bromo-7-hydroxy-2-methyl-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-
(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (101c): White solid. $23 \mathrm{mg}, 90 \%$ yield. m.p. 248 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \cdot[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=40(c=0.5, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat) $: \mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3723,2880,1767,1627,1347,1222,1095$,
 1089. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.86(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H})$, $7.34(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.60(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.73(\mathrm{q}, J=4.50$, $6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.25(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.60(\mathrm{q}, J=4.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.19(\mathrm{~d}, J=$ $8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.95(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.43(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$, ppm): 173.1, 172.1, 167.7, 146.6, 134.2, 130.2, 128.9, 128.6, 128.2, 78.3, 53.1, 47.8, 44.2, 25.5, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=456[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{BrN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 456.9817$; found: 456.9893. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system: IPA:Hexane $=90: 10$; flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 28.0 min (major) and 37.6 min (minor), $\mathrm{ee}=62 \%$ ).

## (4S)-6-bromo-7-hydroxy-2-phenyl-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-

(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (101d): White solid. $26 \mathrm{mg}, 92 \%$ yield. m.p. 245
 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha] \mathrm{D}^{24}=32(c=0.4, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3931,3869,3488,1603$, 1505, 1457, 1339, 1281, 1102, 976. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta$ $7.56(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.08(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.97(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.54(\mathrm{q}, J$ $=6.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.49(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.89-5.86(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.10(\mathrm{~s}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 3.91(\mathrm{q}, J=4.00,8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.26(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.58(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H})$, $2.30(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.3, 171.9, 170.5, 144.9, 141.1, 137.4, 134.4, $132.5,132.3,131.5,130.1,129.0,127.7,127.4,123.1,78.1,51.4,47.9,44.7,22.7,21.2 . \mathrm{MS}$ (FAB): $m / z=545[M]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{BrN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} m / z$ 545.0345; found: 545.0357. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRALPAK AS-H column (solvent system MeOH ; flow rate $0.2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 23.55 min (major) and 29.03 min (minor), ee $=74 \%$ ).
(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (101e): White solid. $29 \mathrm{mg}, 93$ \% yield. m.p. 224 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=23(c=0.4, \mathrm{MeOH})$. IR (neat) $: \mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3976,3748,1708,1596,1497,1353,1296$,
 1226, 1188, 1084. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.89(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.46-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.35(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.11(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.10-6.08(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.76(\mathrm{q}, J=4.00,6.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.63-5.54$ $(\mathrm{m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.02(\mathrm{dd}, J=9.00,10.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.88(\mathrm{dd}, J=15.50,17.00$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.00(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.68(\mathrm{q}, J=4.00,8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.13(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.95-2.81(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.46(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 172.7, 172.1, 170.1, $148.1,146.3,134.6,132.5,131.1,130.1,129.4,129.3,128.2,126.3,121.9,118.7,79.0,52.2,47.5$, 44.2, 33.5, 21.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=479[M+H]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} m / z$ 479.1270; found: 479.1272. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALCEL OD-H column (solvent system: IPA/Hexane $=50 / 50$; flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 24.8 min (major) and 50.3 min (minor), ee $=75 \%$ ).

## (4S)-6-propyl-7-hydroxy-2-phenyl-9-tosyl-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-4,7-

(epiminomethano)isoindole-1,3,8-(2H)-trione (101f): White solid. $28 \mathrm{mg}, 90 \%$ yield. m.p. $225.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{23}=18\left(c=0.5, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3987,3878,3427,2979,1709,1567$,
 $1478,1345,1234,1125,1089 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta$ $7.91(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.45(\mathrm{t}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.40(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$, 1 H ), 7.35 (d, $J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.11$ (d, $J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.09-6.07$ (m, $1 \mathrm{H}), 5.76(\mathrm{q}, J=4.50,6.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.99(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.70(\mathrm{q}, J=4.00,6.00$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.12(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.44(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.23-2.17(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, 2.08-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.36-1.211 (m, 2H), $0.74(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$, ppm): $172.8,172.3,170.3,149.5,146.2,134.7,131.2,130.0,129.4,129.2,128.2,126.1,120.9$, $79.2,52.2,47.6,44.2,31.2,21.8,20.1,13.5 . \mathrm{MS}(\mathrm{FAB}): m / z=481[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 481.1421$; found: 481.1431. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK OD-H column (solvent system: IPA/Hexane: 50/50; flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 58.0 min (major) and 51.6 min (minor), ee = 51\%).

## X-ray Crystallography of (101a):

Single crystals suitable for X-ray crystallography were obtained by a diffusion of 2propanol into a dichloromethane solution of 101a. X-ray diffraction data were collected at 150 K on a Rigaku XtaLAB mini diffractometer with graphite monochromated Mo $\mathrm{K} \alpha$ radiation ( $\lambda=$ $0.71070 \AA$ ). The structure was solved by direct methods (SHELX 2013) ${ }^{[1]}$ and expanded using Fourier techniques. The non-hydrogen atoms were refined anisotropically. Hydrogen atoms were refined using the riding model. The final cycle of full-matrix least-squares refinement ${ }^{[2]}$ on $F^{2}$ was based on 4752 observed reflections and 289 variable parameters and converged (largest parameter shift was 0.00 times its esd.) with unweighted and weighted agreement factors of:

$$
\begin{gathered}
R_{1}=\Sigma \| F_{\mathrm{o}}\left|-\left|F_{\mathrm{c}}\right|\right| / \Sigma\left|F_{\mathrm{o}}\right|=0.0478 \\
\mathrm{w} R_{2}=\left[\Sigma\left(w\left(F_{\mathrm{o}}^{2}-F_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}\right)^{2}\right) / \Sigma w\left(F_{\mathrm{o}}^{2}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}=0.1218
\end{gathered}
$$

The goodness of fit ${ }^{[3]}$ was 1.06 . Unit weights were used. The maximum and minimum peaks on the final difference Fourier map corresponded to 0.22 and $-0.64 \mathrm{e}-/ \AA^{3}$, respectively. A total of 16453 reflections were measured and 4752 were unique ( $R_{\mathrm{int}}=0.0480$ ). Crystal data and refinement statistics are shown in Table $\mathbf{S 1}$. Atomic coordinates Biso involving hydrogen atoms are listed in Table S2. Crystallographic data of 101a has been deposited with Cambridge Crystallographic Data Center, deposition no. CCDC 1552298.
[1] Sheldrick, G.M. Acta Cryst., 2008, A64, 112-122.
[2] Least Squares function minimized: (SHELXL2013)

$$
\Sigma w\left(F_{0}^{2}-F_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}\right)^{2} \quad \text { where } \mathrm{w}=\text { Least Squares weights. }
$$

[3] Goodness of fit is defined as:

$$
\left[\Sigma w\left(F_{\mathrm{o}}^{2}-F_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}\right)^{2} /\left(N_{\mathrm{o}}-N_{\mathrm{v}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}
$$

where: $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{o}}=$ number of observations
$\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{v}}=$ number of variables
Table S1. Crystal data and structure refinement for (101a):

## A. Crystal Data

## Empirical Formula

Formula Weight
Crystal Color, Habit
Crystal Dimensions
Crystal System
$\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{BrN}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{~S}$
517.35
colorless, block
0.400 X 0.400 X 0.350 mm
orthorhombic

Lattice Type
Lattice Parameters

Primitive
$a=8.6469(14) \AA$
$\mathrm{b}=10.2464(16) \AA$
$\mathrm{c}=23.712(4) \AA$
$\mathrm{V}=2100.9(6) \AA^{3}$

Space Group
$Z$ value
D calc
F000
$\mu(\operatorname{MoK} \alpha)$

Pca2 1 (\#29)
4
$1.636 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$
1048.00
$21.056 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
B. Intensity Measurements

Diffractometer
Radiation
Voltage, Current
Temperature
Detector Aperture
Data Images
$\omega$ oscillation Range ( $\chi=54.0, \phi=0.0$ )
Exposure Rate
Detector Swing Angle
$\omega$ oscillation Range ( $\chi=54.0, \phi=120.0$ )
Exposure Rate
Detector Swing Angle
$\omega$ oscillation Range ( $\chi=54.0, \phi=240.0$ )
Exposure Rate
Detector Swing Angle
$\omega$ oscillation Range ( $\chi=54.0, \phi=0.0$ )
Exposure Rate
Detector Swing Angle
$\omega$ oscillation Range ( $\chi=54.0, \phi=120.0$ )
Exposure Rate
Detector Swing Angle
$\omega$ oscillation Range ( $\chi=54.0, \phi=240.0$ )
Exposure Rate
Detector Swing Angle

XtaLAB mini
$\operatorname{MoK} \alpha(\lambda=0.71075 \AA)$
graphite monochromated $50 \mathrm{kV}, 12 \mathrm{~mA}$
$-123.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
75.0 mm (diameter)

540 exposures
$-60.0-120.0^{0}$
$32.0 \mathrm{sec} . /{ }^{\mathrm{o}}$
$30.00^{\circ}$
$-60.0-120.0^{0}$
$32.0 \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{O}$
$30.00^{\circ}$
$-60.0-120.0^{0}$
$32.0 \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{o}$
$30.00^{\circ}$
$-60.0-120.0^{0}$
$32.0 \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{o}$
30.00
$-60.0-120.0^{0}$
$32.0 \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{O}$
$30.00^{\circ}$
$-60.0-120.0^{0}$
$32.0 \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{o}$
$30.00^{\circ}$

| Detector Position | 50.00 mm |
| :---: | :---: |
| Pixel Size | 0.073 mm |
| $2 \theta_{\text {max }}$16453 |  |
|  |  |
|  | Unique: $4752\left(\mathrm{R}_{\text {int }}=0.0480\right)$ |
|  | Parsons quotients (Flack x parameter): 1976 |
| Corrections | Lorentz-polarization |
|  | Absorption |
|  | (trans. factors: 0.334-0.479) |
| C. Structure Solution and Refinement |  |
| Structure Solution | Charge Flipping (Superflip) |
| Refinement | Full-matrix least-squares on $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ |
| Function Minimized | $\Sigma \mathrm{w}\left(\mathrm{Fo}^{2}-\mathrm{Fc}^{2}\right)^{2}$ |
| Least Squares Weights | $\mathrm{w}=1 /\left[\sigma^{2}\left(\mathrm{Fo}^{2}\right)+(0.0315 \cdot \mathrm{P})^{2}\right.$ |
|  | $+0.0000 \cdot \mathrm{P}$ ] |
|  | where $\mathrm{P}=\left(\mathrm{Max}\left(\mathrm{Fo}^{2}, 0\right)+2 \mathrm{Fc}^{2}\right) / 3$ |
| $2 \theta_{\text {max }}$ cutoff | $55.0^{\circ}$ |
| Anomalous Dispersion | All non-hydrogen atoms |
| No. Observations (All reflections) | 4752 |
| No. Variables | 289 |
| Reflection/Parameter Ratio | 16.44 |
| Residuals: R1 (I>2.00 $\quad(\mathrm{I})$ ) | 0.0344 |
| Residuals: R (All reflections) | 0.0375 |
| Residuals: wR2 (All reflections) | 0.0779 |
| Goodness of Fit Indicator | 1.063 |
| Flack parameter (Parsons' quotients $=1976$ ) | 0.015(5) |
| Max Shift/Error in Final Cycle | 0.001 |
| Maximum peak in Final Diff. Map | $0.22 \mathrm{e}^{-/} \AA^{3}$ |
| Minimum peak in Final Diff. Map | -0.64 $\mathrm{e}^{-/} / \AA^{3}$ |

Table S2-1. Atomic coordinates and $\mathrm{B}_{\text {iso }} / \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{eq}}$

| atom | x | y | z | B |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| eq |  |  |  |  |
| Br1 | $0.94209(4)$ | $0.28893(4)$ | $0.96282(2)$ | $3.349(12)$ |
| S2 | $0.29923(12)$ | $0.30199(8)$ | $1.07492(3)$ | $1.637(16)$ |
| O3 | $0.2253(3)$ | $0.4116(2)$ | $1.04920(10)$ | $2.23(5)$ |
| O4 | $0.7312(3)$ | $0.0150(2)$ | $0.88084(10)$ | $2.30(5)$ |
| O5 | $0.7736(3)$ | $0.0524(2)$ | $1.01117(9)$ | $1.67(4)$ |
| O6 | $0.2187(3)$ | $0.1807(3)$ | $1.07844(11)$ | $2.24(5)$ |
| O7 | $0.5685(3)$ | $0.1199(3)$ | $1.09159(9)$ | $2.18(5)$ |


| O8 | $0.3225(3)$ | $0.2892(2)$ | $0.85400(10)$ | $1.85(5)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| N9 | $0.4596(3)$ | $0.2798(3)$ | $1.03545(11)$ | $1.48(5)$ |
| N33 | $0.5338(3)$ | $0.1502(3)$ | $0.85392(11)$ | $1.28(5)$ |
| C11 | $0.3700(4)$ | $0.3443(3)$ | $1.14157(14)$ | $1.46(5)$ |
| C12 | $0.7288(4)$ | $0.2713(3)$ | $0.97342(13)$ | $1.35(6)$ |
| C13 | $0.6192(4)$ | $0.0786(3)$ | $0.89295(12)$ | $1.40(6)$ |
| C14 | $0.6253(4)$ | $0.3624(3)$ | $0.96085(14)$ | $1.47(5)$ |
| C15 | $0.5611(4)$ | $0.1786(4)$ | $1.04755(14)$ | $1.46(6)$ |
| C16 | $0.5610(4)$ | $0.1439(3)$ | $0.79415(13)$ | $1.36(5)$ |
| C17 | $0.6623(4)$ | $0.1447(3)$ | $0.99622(13)$ | $1.22(5)$ |
| C18 | $0.4182(4)$ | $0.1970(3)$ | $0.94146(13)$ | $1.23(5)$ |
| C19 | $0.5455(3)$ | $0.0951(3)$ | $0.95042(13)$ | $1.16(5)$ |
| C20 | $0.4615(4)$ | $0.3211(3)$ | $0.97519(12)$ | $1.39(5)$ |
| C21 | $0.4133(4)$ | $0.2209(3)$ | $0.87872(14)$ | $1.28(5)$ |
| C22 | $0.3419(4)$ | $0.2588(4)$ | $1.18597(15)$ | $1.88(6)$ |
| C23 | $0.4425(4)$ | $0.4628(4)$ | $1.14940(16)$ | $2.19(7)$ |
| C24 | $0.4633(4)$ | $0.0696(4)$ | $0.76135(15)$ | $1.81(6)$ |
| C25 | $0.4561(4)$ | $0.4155(4)$ | $1.24935(15)$ | $2.11(7)$ |
| C26 | $0.3852(5)$ | $0.2961(3)$ | $1.23979(14)$ | $2.05(7)$ |
| C27 | $0.6103(5)$ | $0.1289(4)$ | $0.67940(14)$ | $2.16(7)$ |
| C28 | $0.6833(5)$ | $0.2117(4)$ | $0.77045(14)$ | $1.97(7)$ |
| C29 | $0.4988(5)$ | $0.4565(5)$ | $1.30860(18)$ | $3.02(8)$ |
| C30 | $0.7078(4)$ | $0.2032(4)$ | $0.71280(17)$ | $2.40(8)$ |
| C31 | $0.4896(4)$ | $0.0611(4)$ | $0.70363(15)$ | $2.27(7)$ |
| C32 | $0.4876(5)$ | $0.4961(4)$ | $1.20411(16)$ | $2.42(7)$ |

$B_{e q}=8 / 3 \pi^{2}\left(\mathrm{U}_{11}\left(\mathrm{aa}^{*}\right)^{2}+\mathrm{U}_{22}\left(\mathrm{bb}^{*}\right)^{2}+\mathrm{U} 33\left(\mathrm{cc}^{*}\right)^{2}+2 \mathrm{U}_{12}\left(\mathrm{aa}^{*} \mathrm{bb}^{*}\right) \cos \gamma+2 \mathrm{U}_{13}\left(\mathrm{aa}^{*} \mathrm{cc}^{*}\right) \cos \beta\right.$ $\left.+2 \mathrm{U}_{23}\left(\mathrm{bb}^{*} \mathrm{cc}^{*}\right) \cos \alpha\right)$

Table S2-2. Atomic coordinates and $\mathrm{B}_{\text {iso }}$ involving hydrogen atoms

| atom | x | y | z | $\mathrm{B}_{\text {iso }}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H5A | 0.73884 | 0.00475 | 1.03706 | 2.009 |
| H14 | 0.65089 | 0.44439 | 0.94464 | 1.761 |
| H18 | 0.31649 | 0.16205 | 0.95474 | 1.470 |
| H19 | 0.49858 | 0.01061 | 0.96280 | 1.390 |
| H20 | 0.38624 | 0.39336 | 0.96812 | 1.664 |
| H22 | 0.29417 | 0.17671 | 1.17950 | 2.256 |
| H23 | 0.46114 | 0.52000 | 1.11859 | 2.625 |
| H24 | 0.37883 | 0.02453 | 0.77801 | 2.172 |
| H26 | 0.36610 | 0.23918 | 1.27062 | 2.455 |
| H27 | 0.62662 | 0.12463 | 0.63982 | 2.591 |
| H28 | 0.74954 | 0.26326 | 0.79338 | 2.366 |
| H29A | 0.59985 | 0.49973 | 1.30817 | 3.630 |
| H29B | 0.50360 | 0.37925 | 1.33292 | 3.630 |


| H29C | 0.42052 | 0.51696 | 1.32311 | 3.630 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| H30 | 0.79187 | 0.24868 | 0.69611 | 2.876 |
| H31 | 0.42420 | 0.00857 | 0.68082 | 2.730 |
| H32 | 0.54103 | 0.57577 | 1.21031 | 2.909 |

## Theoretical calculations ${ }^{1)}$

The semiempirical molecular-orbital method (PM6) was used to perform the conformational analysis with Gaussian 09 program package. The gas phase geometry optimization of the molecules leading to energy minima was achieved using the B3LYP hybrid functional with the $6-31 \mathrm{G}(\mathrm{d})$ basis set as implemented in the Gaussian 09. For the optimized structures of the states, vibrational normal mode analysis was carried out to ensure that the obtained structures were corresponding to minimum energy state. The Mulliken charge distribution was calculated on B3LYP level with 6-31G (d) basis sets.

1) Gaussian 09 , Revision D. 01 ,
M. J. Frisch, G. W. Trucks, H. B. Schlegel, G. E. Scuseria, M. A. Robb, J. R. Cheeseman, G. Scalmani, V. Barone, B. Mennucci, G. A. Petersson, H. Nakatsuji, M. Caricato, X. Li, H. P. Hratchian, A. F. Izmaylov, J. Bloino, G. Zheng, J. L. Sonnenberg, M. Hada, M. Ehara, K. Toyota, R. Fukuda, J. Hasegawa, M. Ishida, T. Nakajima, Y. Honda, O. Kitao, H. Nakai, T. Vreven, J. A. Montgomery, Jr., J. E. Peralta, F. Ogliaro, M. Bearpark, J. J. Heyd, E. Brothers, K. N. Kudin, V. N. Staroverov, T. Keith, R. Kobayashi, J. Normand, K. Raghavachari, A. Rendell, J. C. Burant, S. S. Iyengar, J. Tomasi, M. Cossi, N. Rega, J. M. Millam, M. Klene, J. E. Knox, J. B. Cross, V. Bakken, C. Adamo, J. Jaramillo, R. Gomperts, R. E. Stratmann, O. Yazyev, A. J. Austin, R. Cammi, C. Pomelli, J. W. Ochterski, R. L. Martin, K. Morokuma, V. G. Zakrzewski, G. A. Voth, P. Salvador, J. J. Dannenberg, S. Dapprich, A. D. Daniels, O. Farkas, J. B. Foresman, J. V. Ortiz, J. Cioslowski, and D. J. Fox, Gaussian, Inc., Wallingford CT, 2013.


Figure S1. Scan of total energies of intermediate 99a generated by varying two torsion angles (the dihedral scans showed with u-shaped arrows, as shown in the left structure). The arrow at the bottom represents the global energy minimum conformer.

Table S1. Cartesian coordinates (Angstroms) for (99a):

| Point Group: C1 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| Total energy $=-3863.932410$ hartree |  |  |  |  |
| Symbol | X | Y | Z |  |
| C | 1.346895 | -1.99268 | -0.14018 |  |
| C | 2.542824 | -1.42262 | -0.43711 |  |
| C | 2.785261 | -0.09376 | 0.012257 |  |
| C | 1.868794 | 0.621205 | 0.736319 |  |
| C | 0.565705 | 0.035603 | 1.088738 |  |
| H | 1.047491 | -2.99105 | -0.42482 |  |
| H | 3.29116 | -1.96654 | -0.99719 |  |
| O | -0.2987 | 0.585679 | 1.746126 |  |
| O | 2.036101 | 1.875519 | 1.201676 |  |
| H | 2.927871 | 2.176657 | 0.946108 |  |
| N | 0.408194 | -1.2705 | 0.559344 |  |
| S | -2.00604 | -1.99123 | -0.21631 |  |
| C | -2.62766 | -0.33177 | -0.27424 |  |
| C | -2.33525 | 0.464747 | -1.38129 |  |
| C | -3.40723 | 0.139543 | 0.785754 |  |
| C | -2.83871 | 1.763558 | -1.41977 |  |
| H | -1.73945 | 0.068544 | -2.19595 |  |
| C | -3.89684 | 1.437584 | 0.72454 |  |
| H | -3.62241 | -0.49936 | 1.634939 |  |
| C | -3.61699 | 2.270749 | -0.37135 |  |
| H | -2.62279 | 2.39192 | -2.27971 |  |
| H | -4.50356 | 1.81564 | 1.543079 |  |
| C | -4.13049 | 3.689255 | -0.40208 |  |
| H | -3.53032 | 4.332517 | 0.25431 |  |
| H | -4.08621 | 4.111891 | -1.4103 |  |
| H | -5.16679 | 3.747048 | -0.05169 |  |
| Br | 4.465589 | 0.729387 | -0.39927 |  |
| O | -1.38222 | -2.3206 | -1.49394 |  |
| O | -2.94548 | -2.87299 | 0.456449 |  |
| O | -0.73337 | -1.94754 | 0.961139 |  |

Chapter 4: The New Hybrid Type Squaramide Fused Amino Alcohol Organocatalysts For Enantioselective Domino Michael Addition Cyclization Reaction

General procedure for the synthesis of compounds (163a-k): To a 4-mL sample vial containing dimedone 162a ( 0.1 mmol ) and catalyst 29a ( $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ ) added anhydrous THF ( 1.0 mL ). The reaction mixture allowed to stir at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1 h , followed by added 3-dicyano-2-indanones 161a-j $(0.1 \mathrm{mmol})$ at same temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed stirred at the same temperature for 48 h . After completion of reaction, indicated by TLC, the residue was purified by using flash column chromatography (ethyl acetate/hexane, 4:6) to afford the desired products 163a-k in moderate to excellent chemical yield. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC using Chiralpak AD-H and Chiralcell OD-H columns.
(3S)-2-amino-1-benzyl-7,7-dimethyl-2,5-doxo-tetrahydrospiro(chromene-4,3-indoline)-3carbonitrile (163b): White solid. $92 \mathrm{mg}, 98 \%$ yield. m.p. $250-251^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-22(c=0.18$, MeOH solvent). IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=2962,2189,1706,1632,1492,1470 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz ,
 DMSO-d $\left.{ }_{6}, \mathrm{ppm}\right): \delta 7.55(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.40-7.30(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H}), 7.18(\mathrm{t}$, $J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.02(\mathrm{t}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.74(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, 4.96 ( $\mathrm{q}, ~ J=16.50,29.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), 2.66 ( $\mathrm{q}, ~ J=17.50,25.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.27$ $(\mathrm{d}, J=16.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.18(\mathrm{~d}, J=16.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 1.10(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.07(\mathrm{~s}$, 3H) ppm. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz , DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$, ppm): 195.2, 176.8, 164.6, 159.0, 142.6, 136.2, 133.6, 128.48, 128.40, 127.2, 127.1, 123.0, 122.7, $117.5,110.7,109.0,57.2,50.0,46.6,43.4,32.0,27.7,27.12 . \mathrm{MS}(E I): m / z=425[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$, HRMS (EI): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{26} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ 425.1748; found: 425.1745. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRACELL OD-H column (solvent system (80:20) Hexane/IPA; flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 210 nm ; retention time 33.38 min (major) and 56.77 min (minor), ee $=83 \%$ ).
(3S)-2-amino-1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-7,7-dimethyl-2,5-doxo-tetrahydrospiro(chromene-4,3-


163c indoline)-3-carbonitrile (163c): White solid. $70 \mathrm{mg}, 89 \%$ yield. m.p. $147-149^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \cdot[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-21(c=0.18, \mathrm{MeOH}$ solvent). IR (neat): 2972, 2189, 1707, 1470, $1370 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}={ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz, DMSO-d $_{6}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.41$ (d, $J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.33(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.18-7.06(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.94(\mathrm{t}, J=10.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 6.86(\mathrm{~d}, J=5.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.69(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.83(\mathrm{q}, J=$
20.00, $23.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.71(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.60(\mathrm{q}, J=17.50, J=29.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.15(\mathrm{dd}, J=16.00$, $28.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$ ), $1.04(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.00(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz, DMSO-d $_{6}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): 195.0, 176.6, $164.5,158.9,158.4,142.6,133.6,128.9,128.5,128.2,122.9,122.5,117.4,113.7,110.6,109.0$, 57.2, 55.0, 49.9, 46.5, 42.7, 32.0, 27.6, 27.0. MS (EI): $m / z=455[M]^{+}$, HRMS (EI): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{27} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 455.1834$; found: 455.1838. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRALCELL OD-H column (solvent system (80:20) Hexane: IPA; flow rate 0.5 $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 48.74 min (major) and 92.45 min (minor), $\mathrm{ee}=81 \%$ ).

## (3S)-2-amino-1-(tertiarybutyloxy)-7,7-dimethyl-2,5-doxo-tetrahydrospiro(chromene-4,3-

indoline)-3-carbonitrile (163d): White solid. 57 mg , $72 \%$ yield. m.p. $135-136{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-10(c$ $=0.18$, MeOH solvent). IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3309,3179,2189,1720,1715,1610,1407,1309 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$
 NMR ( 500 MHz, DMSO-d $_{6}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.87(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.30(\mathrm{t}, J$ $=10.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.12(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.02(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.99$ $(\mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.56-2.46(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.23-2.13(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.65(\mathrm{~s}, 12 \mathrm{H}), 1.11(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, $1.06(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz , DMSO-d $6, ~ p p m$ ): 195.0, 175.5, 163.9, $158.3,149.1,139.8,131.4,129.4,125.0,123.2,116.3,115.5,112.2,84.6$, 50.4, 40.9, 32.4, 28.6, 28.3, 27.9. MS (FAB): $m / z=436$ [M] ${ }^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{26} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{5} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 436.1845$; found: 436.1863. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRALCELL OD-H column (solvent system (Hexane/IPA) 90:10; flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 47.78 min (major) and 53.24 min (minor), ee $=$ $5 \%)$.

## (3S)-2-amino-1-methyl-7,7-dimethyl-2,5-doxo-tetrahydrospiro(chromene-4,3-indoline)-3-

 carbonitrile (163e): White solid. $86 \mathrm{mg}, 92 \%$ yield. m.p. $195-196^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-23(c=0.18$, MeOH solvent). IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3308,3176,2189,1720,1715,1612,1432,1402 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }^{2}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta 7.29$ (s, 1H), $7.25(\mathrm{t}, J=8.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.04$ (d, $J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.00-6.96(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.12(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.56(\mathrm{~d}, J=4.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $2 \mathrm{H}), 2.11(\mathrm{q}, J=16.00,32.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.02(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.98(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$, ppm): 194.9, 176.6, 164.3, 158.9, 143.5, $137.4,133.5,128.9,128.2,125.3,122.8,122.4,117.2,110.7,108.2$, 57.0, 49.9, 32.0, 27.5, 27.0, 26.4, 21.1. MS (EI): $m / z=349[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for
$\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 349.3814$; found: 349.3820 . The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRALCELL OD-H column (solvent system (Hexane: IPA) 80:20; flow rate 0.5 $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 95.54 min (major) and 48.69 min (minor), ee $=95 \%$ ).
(3S)-2-amino-1-(methylenenaphthyl)-7,7-dimethyl-2,5-doxo-tetrahydrospiro(chromene-4,3-indoline)-3-carbonitrile (163j): White solid. 60 mg , $81 \%$ yield. m.p. $188-190{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-11(\mathrm{c}$ $=0.18$, solvent). IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3395,3196,2996,2189,1782,1676,1610 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (500
 MHz, DMSO-d $6, ~ p p m): ~ \delta 8.03(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), ~ 7.90-7.87$ (m, 2H), 7.79-7.77 (m, $1 \mathrm{H}), 7.61(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.51-7.42(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.38(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.36(\mathrm{~s}$, $1 \mathrm{H}), 7.10(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 6.96(\mathrm{t}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.74(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.00$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.08(\mathrm{dd}, J=16.50,68.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 2.62(\mathrm{q}, J=17.50,28.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $2 \mathrm{H}), 2.19(\mathrm{dd}, J=16.00,41.00 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 1.06(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.02(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 125 MHz, DMSO-d $6, ~ p p m): ~ 195.1, ~ 176.8, ~ 164.6, ~ 159.0, ~ 142.6, ~$ $133.7,133.6,132.9,132.2,128.3,128.0,127.6,127.5,126.2,125.8,125.5$, $125.2,123.0,122.6,110.7,108.9,57.1,50.0,46.7,43.4,32.0,27.6,27.0$. MS (EI): $m / z=475[M]^{+}$, HRMS (FAB): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z}$ 475.1823; found: 475.1894. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRALCELL OD-H column (solvent system 80:20, Hexane: IPA; flow rate $1.0 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 45.82 min (major) and 66.26 min (minor), ee $=71 \%$ ).

## (3S)-2-amino-1-methyl-2,5-doxo-tetrahydrospiro(chromene-4,3-indoline)-3-carbonitrile

 (163k): White solid. $68 \mathrm{mg}, 90 \%$ yield. m.p. $267-268^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}{ }^{24}=-20(c=0.18$, MeOH solvent $)$. IR (neat): $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}=3302,2187,1723,1671,1629,1293 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 500 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}, \mathrm{ppm}$ ): $\delta$ 7.30-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.08-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), $3.12(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, 2.70-2.61 (m, 2H), 2.25-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.936-1.88 (m, 2H). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-d $\left.{ }_{6}, \mathrm{ppm}\right): 195.0,178.8,159.0,144.5,133.5,128.4,122.8$, $122.5,117.1,110.5,108.1,57.0,50.0,46.5,32.0,27.6,27.0,26.5 . \mathrm{MS}(\mathrm{EI}):$ $m / z=321[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$, HRMS (EI): calcd. for $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 321.3312$; found: 321.1145. The enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC; CHIRALPAK AD-H column (solvent system 80:20, Hexane: IPA; flow rate $1.0 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$; temp $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; detection UV 254 nm ; retention time 12.81 min (major) and 28.44 min (minor), ee $=76 \%$ ).

## 7. Acknowledgments

With an immense pleasure, first I would like to express my sincere thanks to my supervisor Prof. Hiroto Nakano for his invaluable encouragement and guidance in my research career. The research work presented here would have not been possible without his suggestions and ever willingness to teach. I have greatly benefited from several stimulating and constructive criticism during my initial learning period. I consider myself luckiest person to be part of his research group. I sincerely, thank to Prof. Niwayama Satomi and Prof. Koji Uwai for their valuable time and suggestions in my thesis examination. I also, extend my acknowledgements to all faculty members in the chemistry department for their kindness and timely help. I am grateful to the President, Muroran Institute of Technology for giving me an opportunity to use infrastructure, necessary facilities and granting me necessary funds for attending the scientific programs and conferences. I would like to thank Eunsang Kwon and Yuko Okuyama for their continuous analytical support to my research work. I sincerely thanks to Chigusa Seki for her kindness and timely help.

My acknowledgement would be incomplete without expressing my gratitude to my parents. I am greatly indebted to my parents for their unconditional love and affection. Without their encouragement, it would be impossible for me to achieve the present stage in my life.

## 8. References

1) a) D.W.C. Macmillan. Nature. 2008, 455, 304; b) S. H. Gellmann, Chem. Rev. 1997, 5, 97; c) P. R. Schreiner, Chem. Soc. Rev. 2003, 32, 289; d) A. G. Doyle, E. N. Jacobsen, Chem. Rev. 2007, 107, 5713; e) J. D. McGilvra, V. B. Gondi, V. H. Rawal in Enantioselective Organocatalysis (Ed.: P.I. Dalko), Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, 2007; pp. 189; f) X. Yu, W. Wang, Chem. Asian. J. 2008, 3, 516.
2) a) Y. Takemoto, Org. Biomol. Chem. 2005, 3, 4299; b) M. P. Coles, Chem. Commun. 2009, 3659. d) P. B. Beer, Chem. Commun. 1996, 689; e) J. Scheerder, J. F. J. Engbersen, A. Casnati, R. Ungaro, D. N. Reinhoudt, J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 6448.
3) a) N. J. Cooper, Organometallics. 1983, 8,1064 ; b) D. Seyferth, Organometallics. 1983, 12, 1910.
4) a) C. Reichel, R. Brugger, H. Bang, G. Geisslinger, K. Brune. Molecular Pharmacology. 1997, 51, 576; b) C. S. Chen, W.R. Shieh, P. H. Lu, S. Harriman, C. Y. Chen. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta. 1991, 1078, 411; c) C. Reichel, R. Brugger, H. Bang, G. Geisslinger, K. Brune. Molecular Pharmacology. 1997, 51, 576.
5) a) C. Reichel, R. Brugger, H. Bang, G. Geisslinger, K. Brune. Molecular Pharmacology. 1997, 51, 576; b) C. S. Chen, W.R. Shieh, P. H. Lu, S. Harriman, C. Y. Chen. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta. 1991, 1078, 411.
6) a) Q. N. Frank, S. R. Warrier, S. Rohit, C. M. Gannon. European Journal of Clinical Pharmacology. 2015, 71, 56; b) T. Eriksson, S. Bjorkman, B. Roth, P. Hoglund. Chirality. 1995, $7,44$.
7) a) H. E. Zimmerman, L. Singer, B.S. Thyagarajan. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 108; b) E. Eliel. "Stereochemistry of carbon compound". McGraw-Hill. 1962, 434.
8) a) B. Bauer Eike. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2012, 41, 3153; b) M. E. Abbasov, D. Romo, Nat. Prod. Rep. 2014, 31, 1318; c) L. Kiler, F. T. Pernille, H. Poulsen, K. A. Jørgensen. Chem. Soc. Rev. DOI: 10.1039/c6cs00713a.
9) a) T. Katsuki, K. B. Sharpless. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 5974; b) G. J. Hill, K. B. Sharpless. C. M. Exon, R. Regenye. Org. Syn. 1990, 63, 66.
10) a) P. I. Dalko, L. Moisan, Angew. Chem. 2001, 113, 3840; b) P.I. Dalko, L. Moisan, Angew. Chem. 2004, 116, 5248; c) X.-F. Wu, C. Min, E. Nyamzundui, H.-B. Zhou, C. Dong,

Tetrahedron: Asymmetry. 2011, 22, 1640; d) D. Enders, R. Hahn, I. Atodiresei, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2013, 355, 1126; e) C. C. J. Loh, D. Hack, D. Enders, Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 10230; f) C. C. J. Loh, P. Chauhan, D. Hack, C. Lehmann, D. Enders, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2014, 356, 3181; g) R. Hahn, G. Raabe, D. Enders, Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 3636.
11) a) U. V. Subba Reddy, M. Chennapuram, C. Seki, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, H. Nakano, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2016, 4124; b) J. Kimura, U. V. Subba Reddy, Y. Kohari, C. Seki, Y. Mawatari, K. Uwai, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, T. Iwasa, H. Nakano, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2016, 3728; c) H. Nakano, J. Kumagai, U. V. Subba Reddy, C. Seki, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn. 2016, 74, 720; d) J. Kumagai, T. Otsuki, U. V. Subba Reddy, Y. Kohari, C. Seki, K. Uwai, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, H. Nakano, Tetrahedron: Asymmetry. 2015, 26, 1423; e) T. Otsuki, J. Kumagai, Y. Kohari, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, C. Seki, K. Uwai, Y. Mawatari, N. Kobayashi, T. Iwasa, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, A. Maeda, A. Hashimoto, K. Turuga, H. Nakano, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2015, 7292; f) Y. Kohari, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, T. Furuyama, N. Kobayashi, T. Otuki, J. Kumagai, C. Seki, K. Uwai, G. Dai, T. Iwasa, H. Nakano, J. Org. Chem. 2014, 79, 9500; g) Y. Sakuta, Y. Kohari, N. D. M. R. Hutabarat, K. Uwai, E. Kwon, Y. Okuyama, C. Seki, H. Matsuyama, N. Takano, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, H. Nakano, Heterocycles. 2012, 86, 1379; h) C. Suttibut, Y. Kohari, K. Igarashi, H. Nakano, M. Hirama, C. Seki, H. Matsuyama, K. Uwai, N. Takano, Y. Okuyama, K. Osone, M. Takeshita, E. Kwon, Tetrahedron Lett. 2011, 52, 4745; i) H. Nakano, K. Osone, M. Takeshita, E. Kwon, C. Seki, H. Matsuyama, N. Takano, Y. Kohari, Chem. Commun. 2010, 46, 4827.
12) a) M. Chennapuram, U. V. Subba Reddy, C. Seki, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, K. Uwai, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, H. Nakano. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2017, 1638.
13) a) H. H. Zou, J. Hu, J. Zhang, J.-S. You, D. Ma, D. Lü, R.-G. Xie, J. Mol. Catal. A. 2005, 242, 57.
14) J. P. Malerich, K. Hagihara, V. H. Rawal, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 14416.
15) a) Y. Qian, G. Y. Ma, A. F. Lv, H. L. Zhu, J. Zhao, V. H. Rawal, Chem. Comm. 2010, 46, 3004.
16) K. Hu, Y. Wang, Z. Zhou, C. Tang, Tetrahedron, 2014, 70, 181.
17) a) Ł. Albrecht, G. Dickmeiss, F. C. Acosta, C. R. Escrich, R. L. Davis, K. A. Jørgensen, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 2543; b) C. F. Weise, V. H. Lauridsen, R. S. Rambo, E. H.

Iversen, M.-L. Olsen, K. A. Jørgensen, J. Org. Chem. 2014, 79, 3537; c) T. Lu, S. E. Wheeler, Chem. Eur. J. 2013, 19, 15141; d) P. Chauhan, G. Urbanietz, G. Raabe, D. Enders, Chem. Commun. 2014, 50, 6853; e) P. Chauhan, S. Mahajan, C. C. J. Loh, G. Raabe, D. Enders, Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 2954; f) H. Jiang, M. W. Paix, D. Monge, K. A. Jørgensen, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 2775; g) X. Chang, Q. Wang, Y. Wang, H. Song, Z. Zhou, C. Tang, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 2164.
18) a) D. Enders, R. Hahn, I. Atodiresei, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2013, 355, 1126; b) C. C. J. Loh, D. Hack, D. Enders, Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 10230.
19) a) C. C. J. Loh, P. Chauhan, D. Hack, C. Lehmann, D. Enders, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2014, 356, 3181; b) R. Hahn, G. Raabe, D. Enders, Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 3636.
20) a) D. Ghosh, N. Gupta, S. H. R. Abdi, S. Nandi, N. H. Khan, R. I. Kureshy, H. C. Bajaj, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2015, 2801.
21) a) M. Chennapuram, U. V. Subba Reddy, C. Seki, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, K. Uwai, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, H. Nakano. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2017, 1638.
22) a) M. Chennapuram, U. V. Subba Reddy, C. Seki, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, K. Uwai, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, H. Nakano. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2017, 4633.
23) a) Henry, Louis. "Synthetic formation of nitrated alcohols". Comptes rendus. 1895, 120, 1265; b) L. Kurti, B. Czako, Strategic Applications of Named Reactions in Organic Synthesis. Burlington, MA: Elsevier Academic Press. 2005, 202.
24) a) O. Noboro. The nitro group in organic synthesis. New York, Willey-VcH. 2001, 30; b) H. Sasai, T. Suzuki, N. Itoh, S. Arai, M. Shibasaki. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 855.
25) a) H. Sasai, T. Suzuki, S. Arai, T. Arai, M. Shibasaki. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 4418.
26) a) G. Bredig, P. S. Fiske, Biochem. Z. 1912, 46, 7; b) H. Pracejus, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1960, 634, 9; c) S. I. Yamada, G. Otani, Tetrahedron Lett. 1969, 10, 4237; d) Z. G. Hajos, D. R. Parrish, J. Org. Chem. 1974, 39, 1615.
27) L. Liu, S. Zhang, F. Xue, G. Lou, H. Zhang, S. Ma, W. Duan, W. Wang. Chem. Eur. J. 2011, 17, 7791.
28) M. Q. Li, J. X. Zhang, X. F. Huang, B. Wu, Z-. M. Liu, J. Chen, X-. D. Li, X. W. Wang. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 5237.
29) a) P. S. Prathima, K. Srinivas, K. Balaswamy, R. Arundhathi, G. N. Reddy, B. Sridhar, M. M. Rao, P. R. Likhar. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry. 2011, 22, 2099.
30) Y. Zhang, Z. J. Li, H. S. Xu, Y. Zhang, W. Wang. RSC Advances. 2011, $1,389$.
31) a) O. Diels, K. Alder. Justus Liebigs Annalen der Chemie. 1928, 460, 98; b) O. Diels, K. Alder. Berichte der Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaf. 1929, 62, 554; c) O. Diels, K. Alder. Justus Liebigs Annalen der Chemie. 1929, 470, 62.
32) a) J. J. Gajewski, K. B. Peterson, J. R. Kagel. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 5545; b) K. N. Houk, Y. T. Lin, F. K. Brown. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 554.
33) a) E. Goldstein, B. Beno, K. N. Houk. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 6036; b) R. Breslow. T. Guo. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 5613.
34) a) S. Danishefsky, T. Kitahara. J. Am Chem. Soc. 1974, 96, 7807; b) J. Savard, P. Brassard. Tetrhedron Lett. 1979, 20, 4911; c) S. A. Kozmin, V. H. Rawal. J. Org. chem. 1997, 62, 5252.
35) a) S. Ranganathan, D. Ranganathan, A. K. Mahrota, Synthesis. 1977, 1977, 289; b) B. Rickborn, Org. React. 1998, 52, 1; c) B. Rickborn, Org. React. 1998, 53, 223.
36) a) E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1974, 96, 5614; b) E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, L. S. Melvin, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 654.
37) a) N. S. Rajapaksa, M. A. McGowan, M. Reinzo, E. N. Jacobson, Org Lett. 2013, 5, 706; b) J. M. Muller, E. Schlitter, H. J. Bein, Experientia. 1952, 8, 338.
38) a) S. Rajaram, M. S. Sigman, Org. Lett. 2005, 7, 5473; b) H. McManus, P. J. Guiry, Chem. Rev. 2004, 104, 4151.
39) a) H. Jiang, D. C. Cruz, Y. Li, V. H. Lauridsen, K. A. Jorgensen, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 5200; b) R. R. Schmidt, Acc. Chem. Res. 1986, 19, 250.
40) a) K. Tokioka, S. Masuda, T. Fujii, Y. Hata, Y. Yamamoto, Tetrahedron: Asymmetry, 1997, 8, 101; b) K. Uemae, S. Masuda, Y. Yamamoto, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 2001, 1002.
41) a) H. Okamura, K. Morishige, T. Iwagawa, M. Nakatani, Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 1211; b) H. Shimizu, H. Okamura, N. Yamashita, T. Iwagawa, M. Nakatani, Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 8649; c) T. Kamikubo, K. Ogasawara, Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 1685.
42) a) B. D. Horning, D. W. C. MacMillan, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 6442; b) V. Saraswathi, N. Ramamoorthy, S. Subramanian, P. Gunasekaran, S. Govindaswamy, Chemotherapy. 1998, 44, 198.
43) L. You, X. T. Liang, Z. Yang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 10120.
44) J. Y-T. Soh, C-H. Tan. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 6904.
45) a) T. Takahashi, U. V. Subba Reddy, Y. Kohari, C. Seki, T. Furuyama, N. Kobayashi, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, K. Uwai, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, H. Nakano, Tetrahedron Lett. 2016, 57, 5771.
46) a) M. Chennapuram, U. V. Subba Reddy, C. Seki, Y. Okuyama, E. Kwon, K. Uwai, M. Tokiwa, M. Takeshita, H. Nakano, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2017, 4633.
47) a) G. Westoo, Acta Chem. Scand. 1956, 10, 587; b) G. Westoo. Acta Chem. Scand. 1959, 13, 692; c) C. Wiener, C. H. Schroeder, B. D. West, K. P. Link, J. Org. Chem. 1962, 27, 3086; d) A. T. Balaban, Tetrahedron. 1968, 24, 5059; e) J. W. ApSimon, J. W. Hooper, B. A. Laishes, Can. J. Chem. 1970, 3064.
48) a) M. Quinteiro, C. Seoane, J. L. Soto, J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1978, 15, 57; b) J. Kuthan, Adv. Heterocycl. Chem. 1983, 34, 145; c) S. Marchalin J. Kuthan, Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun. 1983, 48, 3123.
49) a) N. M. Abedi, N. S. Ibrahim, M. H. Elnagdi, Naturforsch. B. 1986, 41, 925; b) G. V. Klokol, L. G. Sharaina, V. N. Nesterov, V. E. Shklover, Yu. A. Sharanin, Y. T. Struchkov, J. Org. Chem. USSR (Engl. Transl.). 1987, 23, 369; c) A. M. Shestopalov, Y. A. Sharanin, M. R. Khikuba, V. N. Nesterov, V. E. Shklover, Y. T. Struchkov, V. P. Litvinov, Chem. Heterocycl. Compd. (Engl. Transl.). 1991, 27, 166.
50) A. M. Soliman, A. A. Sultan, A. K. El-Shafei, Monatsh. Chem. 1995, 126, 615.
51) A. A. Aly, Tetrahedron. 2003, 59, 1739.
52) T. Fujimaki, H. Otomasu. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1982, 30, 1215.
53) a) A. M. Soliman, A. A. Sultan, A. K. El-Shafei, Monatsh. Chem. 1995, 126, 615; b) A.M. El-Sayed, A. M. M. El-Saghier, M. A. A. Mohamed, A. K. El- Shafei, Gazz. Chim. Ital. 1997, 127, 605.
54) a) D. Armesto, W. M. Horspool, N. Martin, A. Ramos, C. Seoane, J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 3069 ; b) Y. Okamoto, Y. Kaneda, T. Yamasaki, T. Okawara, M. Furukawa, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1997, 1, 1323.
55) C. W. Smith, J. M. Bailey, M. E. J. Billingham, S. Chandrasekhar, C. P. Dell, A.K. Harvey, C. A. Hicks, A. E. Kingston, G. N. Wishart, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 1995, 5, 2783.
56) a) J. L. Marco, C. Rios, M. C. Carreiras, J. E. Banos, A. Badia, N. M. Vivas, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 2001, 9, 727; b) C. Rios, J. L. Marco, M. D. C. Carreiras, P. M. Chinchon, A.
G. Garcia, M. Villarroya, Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2002, 10, 2077; c) J. L. Marco, C. Rios, A.G. Garcia, M. Villarroya, M. C. Carreiras, C. Martins, A. Eleuterio, A. Morreale, M. Orozcoe, F. J. Luqued, Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2004, 12, 2199.
57) a) M. Chennapuram, N. R. Emmadi, C. Bingi, J. B. Nanublou, K. Atmakur, Green. Chem. 2014, 16, 3237; b) A. Kale, M. Chennapuram, C. Bingi, J. B. Nanublou, K. Atmakur, Org. Biomol. Chem. 2016, 14, 582.
58) W. B. Chen, Z. J. Wu, Q. L. Pei, L. F. Cun, X. M. Zhang, W. C. Yuan, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 3132.

